



सत्यमेव जयते

Government of India

Ministry of Health and Family Welfare

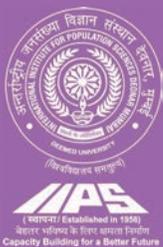
Himachal Pradesh



National Family Health
Survey (NFHS-4)

2015-16

India



International Institute for Population Sciences
Deonar, Mumbai 400 088

NATIONAL FAMILY HEALTH SURVEY (NFHS-4)

INDIA

2015-16

HIMACHAL PRADESH

DECEMBER 2017

Suggested citation: International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017.
National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16: Himachal Pradesh. Mumbai: IIPS.

For additional information about the 2015-16 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), please contact:

International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai - 400 088

Telephone: 022-4237 2442

Fax: 022-2556 3257

E-mail: nfhs42013@gmail.com, director@iips.net

For related information, visit <http://www.rchiips.org/nfhs> or <http://www.iipsindia.org>

CONTRIBUTORS

B. Paswan

Abhishek Singh

S.K. Singh

Fred Arnold

RESEARCH STAFF

Y. Vaidehi

Savita V. Raste

Anita Pal

CONTENTS

	Page
KEY FINDINGS	
Introduction.....	1
Household Characteristics	3
Education	4
Fertility	5
Family Planning.....	8
Infant and Child Mortality	11
Maternal Health.....	12
Child Health.....	16
Breastfeeding, Nutrition, and Anaemia	19
Adult Health and Health Care.....	22
HIV/AIDS.....	24
Sexual Behaviour	25
Women's Empowerment.....	26
Domestic Violence	28

TABLES

Table 1	Results of the household and individual interviews.....	31
Table 2	Results of the household and individual interviews by district.....	32
Table 3	Household population by age, schooling, residence, and sex	33
Table 4	Household and housing characteristics.....	34
Table 5	Household possessions and land ownership	37
Table 6	School attendance	38
Table 7	Children's living arrangements and orphanhood.....	39
Table 8	Birth registration of children under age five	40
Table 9	Birth registration of children under age five by district.....	41
Table 10	Background characteristics of respondents	42
Table 11	Current fertility	44
Table 12	Fertility by background characteristics.....	45
Table 13	Teenage pregnancy and motherhood	46
Table 14	Birth order	47
Table 15	Birth intervals	48
Table 16	Fertility preferences by number of living children	49
Table 17	Desire not to have any more children.....	50
Table 18	Ideal number of children	51
Table 19	Indicators of sex preference.....	52
Table 20	Knowledge of contraceptive methods	54
Table 21	Current use of contraception by background characteristics.....	56
Table 22	Current use of contraceptive methods by district.....	58
Table 23	Hysterectomy	59

	Page
Table 24	Contraceptive use by men at last sexual intercourse..... 60
Table 25	Source of modern contraceptive methods..... 62
Table 26	Informed choice..... 65
Table 27	Twelve-month contraceptive discontinuation rates 66
Table 28	Men's contraception-related perceptions and knowledge..... 67
Table 29	Need and demand for family planning among currently married women..... 68
Table 30	Unmet need for family planning by district 70
Table 31	Pregnancy outcome 71
Table 32	Characteristics of abortions 72
Table 33	Age at first marriage..... 73
Table 34	Early childhood mortality rates 74
Table 35	Early childhood mortality rates by background characteristics 75
Table 36	High-risk fertility behaviour 76
Table 37	Antenatal care..... 77
Table 38	Antenatal care services and information received..... 78
Table 39	Antenatal care indicators 79
Table 40	Antenatal care indicators by district 80
Table 41	Advice received during pregnancy 81
Table 42	Pregnancies for which an ultrasound test was done 82
Table 43	Pregnancy registration and Mother and Child Protection Card..... 84
Table 44	Delivery and postnatal care..... 85
Table 45	Delivery and postnatal care by background characteristics..... 87
Table 46	Delivery and postnatal care by district..... 88
Table 47	Delivery costs and financial assistance..... 89
Table 48	Birth order and delivery characteristics by district..... 90
Table 49	Timing of first health check after birth for the newborn..... 91
Table 50	Trends in maternal care indicators..... 92
Table 51	Male involvement in maternal care: Men's report 93
Table 52	Vaccinations by background characteristics..... 94
Table 53	Selected vaccinations by district 96
Table 54	Prevalence and treatment of symptoms of ARI and fever..... 97
Table 55	Prevalence and treatment of diarrhoea..... 98
Table 56	Feeding practices during diarrhoea 100
Table 57	Knowledge of ORS packets 101
Table 58	ICDS coverage and utilization of ICDS services 102
Table 59	Utilization of ICDS services during pregnancy and while breastfeeding..... 104
Table 60	Nutritional status of children..... 105
Table 61	Initial breastfeeding..... 108
Table 62	Breastfeeding status by age 109
Table 63	Median duration of breastfeeding and infant and young child feeding (IYCF) practices 110
Table 64	Child feeding practices and nutritional status of children by district 112

	Page
Table 65	Prevalence of anaemia in children..... 113
Table 66	Micronutrient intake among children..... 115
Table 67	Presence of iodized salt in household..... 117
Table 68	Presence of iodized salt in household by district..... 118
Table 69	Women's and men's food consumption 119
Table 70	Nutritional status of adults..... 120
Table 71	Prevalence of anaemia in adults 121
Table 72	Nutritional status and anaemia among children and women by district 122
Table 73	Knowledge and prevention of HIV/AIDS..... 123
Table 74	Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS..... 125
Table 75	Sexual behaviour, HIV testing, blood transfusion, and injections 127
Table 76	Knowledge of HIV/AIDS and sexual behaviour among youth 128
Table 77	Prevalence of tuberculosis 129
Table 78	Knowledge and attitudes toward tuberculosis 130
Table 79	Health insurance coverage among women and men 131
Table 80	Source of health care and health insurance coverage among households 132
Table 81	Health problems..... 133
Table 82	Health examinations..... 135
Table 83.1	Blood pressure status: Women 136
Table 83.2	Blood pressure status: Men 137
Table 84.1	Random blood glucose levels: Women..... 139
Table 84.2	Random blood glucose levels: Men..... 140
Table 85	Tobacco and alcohol use by women and men 141
Table 86	Methods of menstrual protection 142
Table 87	Employment and cash earnings of women and men 143
Table 88	Control over and magnitude of women's cash earnings 144
Table 89	Decision making..... 145
Table 90	Decision making by background characteristics..... 146
Table 91	Women's access to money and credit 148
Table 92	Ownership of assets..... 149
Table 93	Gender role attitudes..... 150
Table 94	Gender role attitudes by background characteristics 151
Table 95	Experience of physical and sexual violence 153
Table 96	Experience of violence during pregnancy 154
Table 97	Forms of spousal violence 155
Table 98	Spousal violence by background characteristics 156
Table 99	Spousal violence by husband's characteristics and empowerment indicators 158
Table 100	Injuries to women due to spousal violence 160
Table 101	Help seeking 161

APPENDIX

Estimates of sampling errors.....	163
-----------------------------------	-----

INTRODUCTION

The 2015-16 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), the fourth in the NFHS series, provides information on population, health, and nutrition for India and each state and union territory. For the first time, NFHS-4 provides district-level estimates for many important indicators. All four NFHS surveys have been conducted under the stewardship of the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare (MoHFW), Government of India. MoHFW designated the International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS), Mumbai, as the nodal agency for the surveys. Funding for NFHS-4 was provided by the United States Agency for International Development (USAID), the United Kingdom Department for International Development (DFID), the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (BMGF), UNICEF, UNFPA, the MacArthur Foundation, and the Government of India. Technical assistance for NFHS-4 was provided by ICF, Maryland, USA. Assistance for the HIV component of the survey was provided by the National AIDS Control Organization (NACO) and the National AIDS Research Institute (NARI), Pune.

Four survey questionnaires—household, woman's, man's, and biomarker—were used to collect information in 19 languages using Computer Assisted Personal Interviewing (CAPI). All women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 in the selected sample households were eligible for interviewing. In the household questionnaire, basic information was collected on all usual members of the household and visitors who stayed in the household the previous night, as well as socioeconomic characteristics of the household, water and sanitation, health insurance, and number of deaths in the household in the three years preceding the survey. Two versions of the woman's questionnaire were used in NFHS-4. The first version (district module), which collected information on woman's characteristics, marriage, fertility, contraception, reproductive health, children's immunizations, and treatment of childhood illnesses, was fielded in the entire sample of NFHS-4 households. Information on these topics is available at the district, state, and national levels. In the second version of the questionnaire (state module), four additional topics, namely, sexual behaviour, HIV/AIDS, husband's background and woman's work, and domestic violence, were also included. This version was fielded in a subsample of NFHS-4 households designed to provide information only at the state and national levels. The man's questionnaire covered the man's characteristics, marriage, number of children, contraception, fertility preferences, nutrition, sexual behaviour, attitudes towards gender roles, HIV/AIDS, and lifestyle. The biomarker questionnaire covered measurements of height, weight, and haemoglobin levels for children; height, weight, haemoglobin, blood pressure, and random blood glucose for women age 15-49 years and men age 15-54 years, and the collection of finger-stick blood for HIV testing in a laboratory. Questionnaire information and biomarkers were collected only with informed consent from the respondents.

The NFHS-4 sample was designed to provide estimates of all key indicators at the national and state levels, as well as estimates for most key indicators at the district level (for all 640 districts in India, as of the 2011 Census). The total sample size of approximately 572,000 households for India was based on the size needed to produce reliable indicator estimates for each district and for urban and rural areas in districts in which the urban population accounted for 30-70 percent of the total district population. The rural sample was selected through a two-stage sample design with villages as the Primary Sampling Units (PSUs) at the

first stage (selected with probability proportional to size), followed by a random selection of 22 households in each PSU at the second stage. In urban areas, there was also a two-stage sample design with Census Enumeration Blocks (CEB) selected at the first stage and a random selection of 22 households in each CEB at the second stage. At the second stage in both urban and rural areas, households were selected after conducting complete mapping and household listing operation in the selected first-stage units.

The figures of NFHS-4 and earlier rounds may not be strictly comparable due to differences in sample size, and NFHS-4 will be a benchmark for future surveys. NFHS-4 fieldwork for Himachal Pradesh was conducted in all 13 districts of the state from 3 February to 19 August 2016 by the Population Research Centre (PRC), Himachal Pradesh University, Shimla, and collected information from 9,225 households, 9,929 women age 15-49 (including 2,882 women interviewed in PSUs in the state module), and 2,417 men age 15-54. Survey response rates were 95 percent for households, 95 percent for women, and 84 percent for men.

This report presents the key findings of the NFHS-4 survey in Himachal Pradesh, followed by detailed tables and an appendix on sampling errors. At the time of finalization of this report, wealth quintiles for the country as a whole were not ready. Therefore, on finalization of the national report, the breakup of key indicators by wealth quintiles for all states will be provided as an additional document and uploaded on the official website of MoHFW and IIPS.

HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS

Household composition

Only 11 percent of households in Himachal Pradesh are in urban areas. On average, households in Himachal Pradesh are comprised of 4.2 members. One-fourth of households are headed by women.

Ninety-six percent of households in Himachal Pradesh have household heads who are Hindu. Two percent of households have household heads who are Muslim and another 2 percent of household heads are Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist.

Twenty-three percent of households in Himachal Pradesh have household heads who belong to a scheduled caste, 14 percent belong to an other backward class (OBC), and a small proportion (5%) belong to a scheduled tribe. Fifty-seven percent of household heads do not belong to scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, or other backward classes.

Twenty-five percent of the population is under age 15; 9 percent is age 65 and over. The overall sex ratio of the population is 1,078 females per 1,000 males, and the sex ratio of the population under seven years of age is much lower (915 females per 1,000 males). Ninety-two percent of persons have an *Aadhaar* card.

Among children below 18 years of age, four percent have experienced the death of one or both parents. In all, 77 percent of children below 18 years of age live with both parents, 20 percent live with one parent (mostly with their mother), and the remaining 3 percent live with neither parent. Births of almost all (95%) children under five years of age were registered with the civil authorities, and 70 percent of children have a birth certificate.

Housing characteristics

Seventy percent of households in Himachal Pradesh live in a *pucca* house, and 28 percent live in a semi-*pucca* house. Almost all households have electricity. Fourteen percent of households do not use a sanitation facility, which means that household members practice open defecation, a dramatic improvement from 54 percent at the time of NFHS-3. Open defecation is more common among rural households (16%) than urban households (4%).

Fourteen percent of households in Himachal Pradesh practice open defecation.

Ninety-five percent of households use an improved source of drinking water, but only 68 percent of households have water piped into their dwelling, yard, or plot. Urban households (83%) are more likely than rural households (66%) to have water piped into their dwelling, yard, or plot. Two-fifths of households (41%) treat their drinking water to make it potable (mostly by boiling the water or using a ceramic, sand, or other water filter or an electronic purifier). Thirty-seven percent of households use a clean fuel for cooking.

Selected household possessions

Almost all urban and rural households in Himachal Pradesh (99% and 97%, respectively) have a mobile phone. Likewise, almost all urban and rural households (97% each) have a bank or post office account. BPL cards are held by 22 percent of households, up from 15 percent in NFHS-3. Agricultural land is owned by 72 percent of rural households and 29 percent of urban households. Overall, 67 percent of households in Himachal Pradesh own agricultural land. Sixty percent of households in urban areas and 78 percent of households in rural areas own a house. Overall, 76 percent of households in Himachal Pradesh own a house.

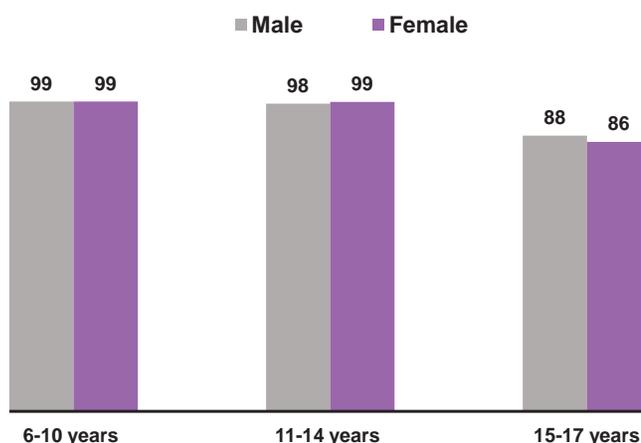
EDUCATION

School attendance among children

Almost all children age 6-17 years in Himachal Pradesh attend school (95% each in urban and rural areas). School attendance is 99 percent at age 6-14 years, and then drops to 87 percent at age 15-17 years. There is almost no gender disparity in school attendance in the 6-14 year age group (98% for boys and 99% for girls) and there is only a small difference in the 15-17 year age group (88% for boys and 86% for girls).

Are there gender differentials in children's school attendance?

Percentage of children attending school by age



Literacy, educational attainment, and media exposure

In NFHS-4, literate persons are those who have either completed at least standard six or passed a simple literacy test conducted as part of the survey. According to this measure, 88 percent of women age 15-49 and 96 percent of men age 15-49 are literate.

Thirty-seven percent of women age 15-49 in Himachal Pradesh have completed 12 or more years of schooling, compared with 43 percent of men.

Ten percent of women and only 2 percent of men age 15-49 have never been to school. Thirty-seven percent of women age 15-49 have completed 12 or more years of schooling, compared with 43 percent of men.

Media exposure is higher among men (96%) than women (90%) in Himachal Pradesh. A large majority (88-91%) of women and men watch television at least once a week. However, men (64%) are much more likely than women (36%) to read a newspaper or magazine at least once a week. Ten percent of women and 4 percent of men are not regularly exposed to print media or other forms of media.

FERTILITY

Age at first marriage

The median age at first marriage is 20.6 years among women age 25-49 years. Only 9 percent of the women age 20-24 years got married before the legal minimum age of 18, down from 12 percent in NFHS-3. Seven percent of men age 25-29 years got married before the legal minimum age of 21, down from 16 percent of men in NFHS-3.

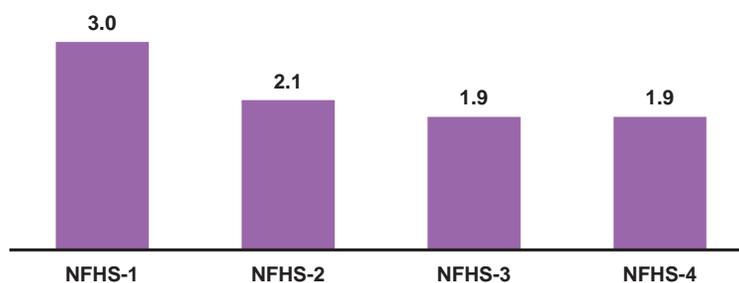
Fertility levels

The total fertility rate (TFR) in Himachal Pradesh is 1.9 children per woman, which is below replacement level fertility of 2.1 children. Fertility decreased by 0.06 children in the 10 years between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4.

Fertility in urban areas is 1.4 children per woman, which is half a child lower than in rural areas (1.9 children per woman). Among births in the three years preceding the survey, only 5 percent were of birth order four or higher, compared with 9 percent in NFHS-3.

Fertility Trends

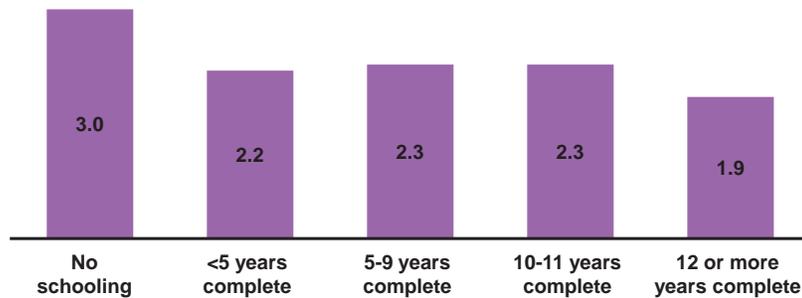
*Total fertility rate
(children per woman)*



There are substantial differentials in fertility by religion, caste/tribe, and schooling. At current fertility rates, women with no schooling will have 1.2 children more than women with 12 or more years of schooling. Muslim women will have 0.6 children more than Hindu women (TFR of 2.5, compared with 1.9).

How does fertility vary with schooling?

Total fertility rate (children per woman)



Pregnancy outcome

Ninety percent of last pregnancies in the five years preceding the survey ended in a live birth, and the remaining 10 percent terminated in foetal wastage (abortion, miscarriage, or stillbirth). Miscarriage is the most commonly reported type of foetal wastage, accounting for 7 percent of all pregnancies, and abortions accounted for 3 percent of pregnancies. Almost half (46%) of abortions were performed at home and 27 percent each were performed in the public health sector and the private health sector. Thirty-four percent of women reporting an abortion reported having complications from the abortion.

Teenage pregnancy

Among young women age 15-19 in Himachal Pradesh, 3 percent have already begun childbearing, that is, they have already had a live birth or are pregnant with their first child, unchanged from NFHS-3. Almost no woman age 15-16 have started childbearing. Three percent of women age 17 years have started childbearing, and this proportion increases to 6 percent among women age 19 years. Young women who belong to scheduled castes are almost three times as likely to have begun childbearing as young women who do not belong to scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, or other backward classes.

Birth intervals

The median interval between births in the five years before the survey in Himachal Pradesh is 33.2 months, three months longer than in NFHS-3. Ten percent of births take place within 18 months of the last birth and 23 percent occur within 24 months. More than half (56%) of births occur within three years of the previous birth. Research shows that waiting at least three years between children reduces the risk of infant mortality.

More than half (56%) of births in Himachal Pradesh occur within three years of the previous birth.

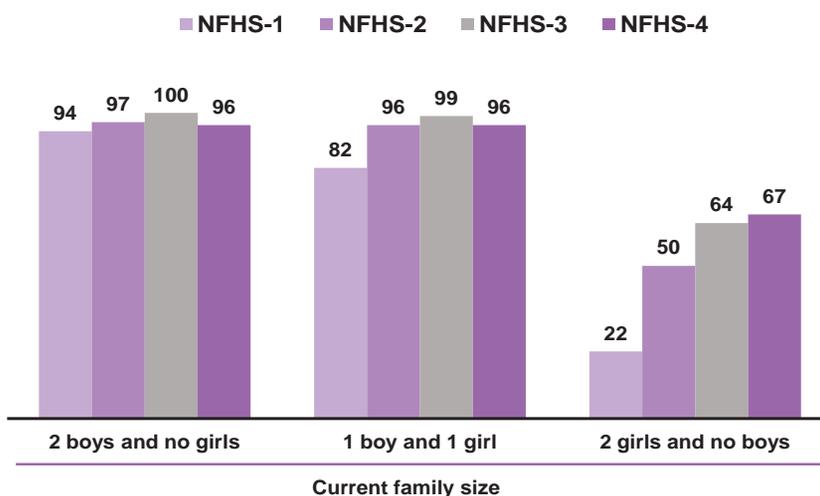
Fertility preferences

Seventy-seven percent of currently married women and 79 percent of currently married men want no more children, are already sterilized, or have a spouse who is sterilized. Among those who want another child, 41 percent of women and 45 percent of men would like to wait at least two years before the next birth. Almost all women and men (95-96%) consider the ideal family size to be two or fewer children. In Himachal Pradesh, most men and women would like to have at least one son (62% of women and 57% of men) and at least one daughter (62% of women and 53% of men).

Women's desire for more children is strongly affected by their current number of sons. For example, among women with two children, 96 percent each with two sons and with one son want no more children, compared with only 67 percent with two daughters. The proportion of currently married women with two children who want no more children irrespective of their number of sons has decreased slightly in the 10 years since NFHS-3 (from 96% to 93%).

How does son preference affect women's desire for children?

Percentage of currently married women with two children who want no more children



In Himachal Pradesh, unplanned pregnancies are relatively common. If all women were to have only the number of children they wanted, the total fertility rate would have been 1.6 children per woman, instead of the current level of 1.9 children per woman.

FAMILY PLANNING

Contraceptive knowledge and use

Knowledge of contraception is almost universal in Himachal Pradesh. However, some methods are less well known. Only 21 percent of currently married women know about female condoms. Fifty-nine percent of currently married women know about emergency contraception and 65 percent know about injectables. A little less than one-third (32%) of currently married men know about female condoms. Fifty-one percent of currently married men know about IUDs or PPIUDs and 59 percent know about emergency contraception.

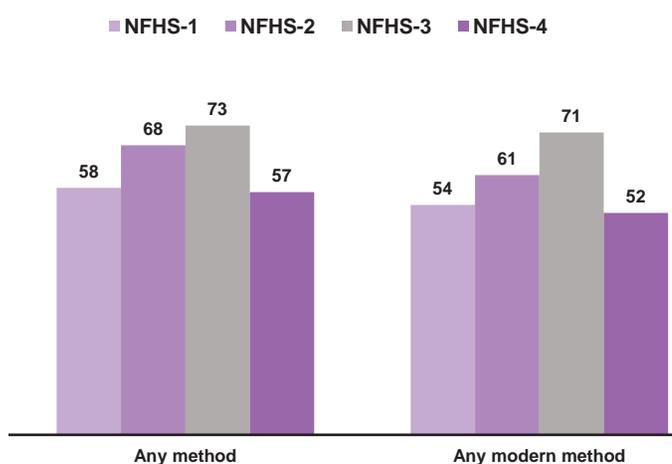
The contraceptive prevalence rate (CPR) among currently married women age 15-49 is 57 percent, down from 73 percent in NFHS-3. Modern method use, at 52 percent, has also declined since NFHS-3 (71%). The share of female sterilization in contraceptive method use is 61 percent, a decrease from 67 percent in NFHS-3. Contraceptive use in NFHS-4 increases with age, from 12 percent for women age 15-19 to 65 percent for women age 30-49.

In Himachal Pradesh, contraceptive use does not vary much by urban-rural residence and caste/tribe. Contraceptive use varies considerably by schooling. Sixty-eight percent of women having no schooling use contraception, compared with 46 percent of women having 12 or more years of schooling. Muslim women (37%) are less likely to use contraception than Hindu women (57%) or Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist women (62%).

Women in Himachal Pradesh are much more likely to use contraception if they already have a son. For example, among women with two children, 70 percent with at least one son use a method of family planning, compared with 43 percent with two daughters and no sons.

In general, the use of spacing methods among women is low. By far, the most common modern spacing method used by currently married women in Himachal Pradesh is condom/*Nirodh* (13%).

How many women use family planning?
Percentage of currently married women

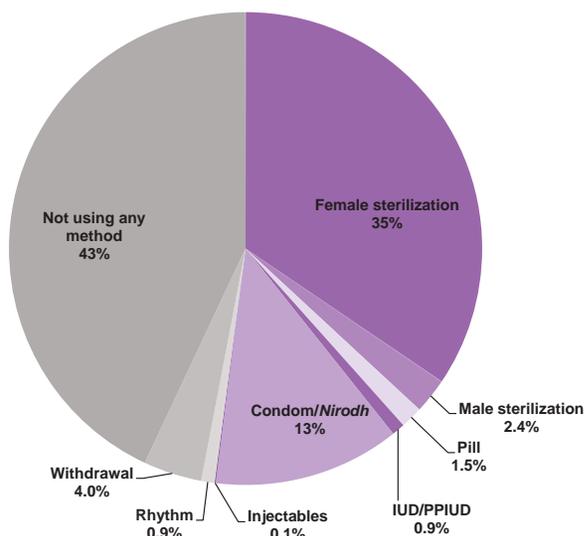


Ninety-seven percent of sterilized women had their sterilization operation in the public sector, mainly in a government/municipal hospital or a camp, and 80 percent of IUD/PPIUD users had their IUD/PPIUD insertion in the public sector.

The largest number of users of pills (50%) and condoms (36%) get their supply from the public sector. Nonetheless, 15 percent IUD or PPIUD users, 37 percent of pill users, and 24 percent of condom/*Nirodh* users get their supply from the private sector.

What contraceptive methods do women use?

Currently married women



The 12-month discontinuation rate for all methods is 38 percent. Forty-eight percent of users of modern spacing methods discontinued use within the first year after they adopted the method. The most common reason for discontinuation is fertility related reasons other than the desire to get pregnant (13%) and the desire to become pregnant (11%).

A little less than half (48%) of users of modern spacing methods discontinued use within the first year after they adopted the method.

Informed choice

Women who know about all available contraceptive methods and their side effects can make better choices about what method to use. Only 56 percent of users of selected modern contraceptive methods were ever told by a health or family planning worker about other methods they could use. Only 40 percent were told about the possible side effects or problems with their method, and even fewer (27%) were told what to do if they experienced any side effects.

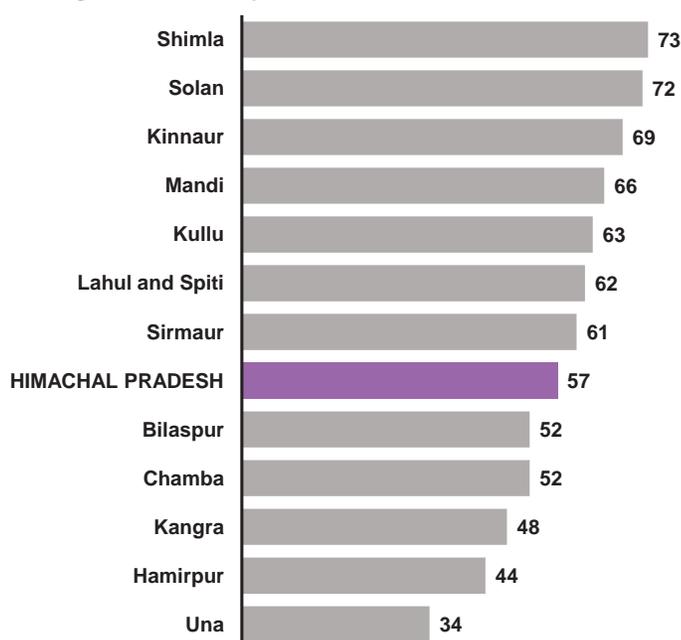
Only 56 percent of users of selected modern contraceptive methods were ever told by a health or family planning worker about other methods they could use.

Men's attitudes

About 1 out of 5 men (21%) age 15-49 in Himachal Pradesh agree that contraception is women's business and a man should not have to worry about it. However, only 12 percent of men think that women using contraception may become promiscuous. A large majority (70%) of men know that a condom, if used correctly, protects against pregnancy most of the time.

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate by District

Percentage of currently married women

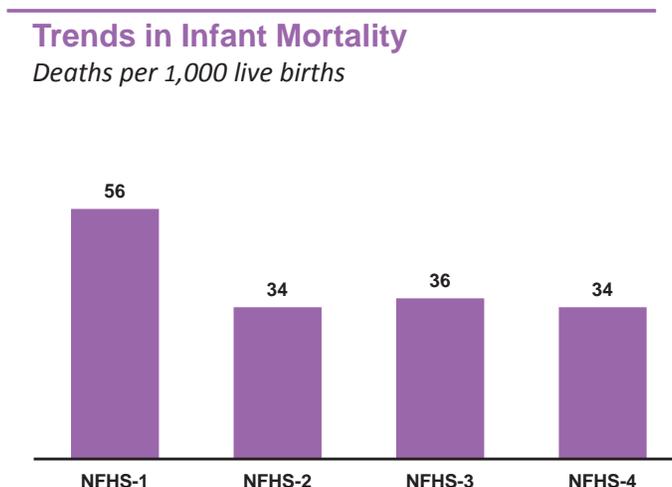


Unmet need

Unmet need for family planning is defined as the percentage of currently married women who either want to space their next birth or stop childbearing entirely, but are not using contraception. According to this definition, 16 percent of currently married women have an unmet need for family planning, substantially higher than the 8 percent in NFHS-3. Currently, 78 percent of the demand for family planning is being satisfied and 72 percent of the demand is being satisfied by modern methods.

INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY

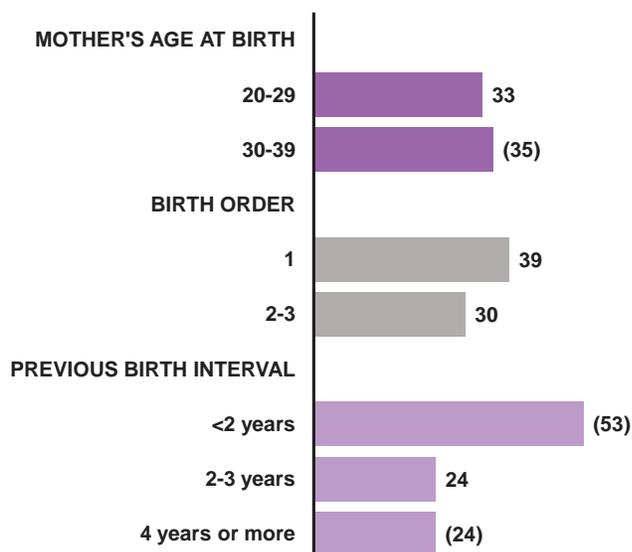
The infant mortality rate in Himachal Pradesh in NFHS-4 is estimated at 34 deaths before the age of one year per 1,000 live births, similar to the rate in NFHS-3 and NFHS-2.



As expected, boys have a slightly higher mortality rate than girls during the neonatal period (in the first month of life). During the postneonatal period (ages 1-11 months) and between ages 1 and 5 years, girls and boys have similar mortality rates.

High-risk births have higher mortality rates

Deaths in the first year of life per 1,000 live births



Infant mortality rates are much higher for scheduled tribes (50 per 1,000 live births) and scheduled castes (44 per 1,000 live births) than for other backward classes and those who are not from scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, or other backward classes (30 per 1,000 live births).

The infant mortality rate is much higher for children whose mothers have less than 10 years schooling (56 per 1,000 live births) than for children whose mothers have completed 10 or more years of schooling (26 per 1,000 live births).

Note: Categories "Mother's age at birth 15-19 and 40-49, and birth order 4 or more" not shown since there are fewer than 250 unweighted person-years of exposure to the risk of death.

The infant mortality rate is much higher for children whose mothers have less than 10 years schooling than for children whose mothers have completed 10 or more years of schooling.

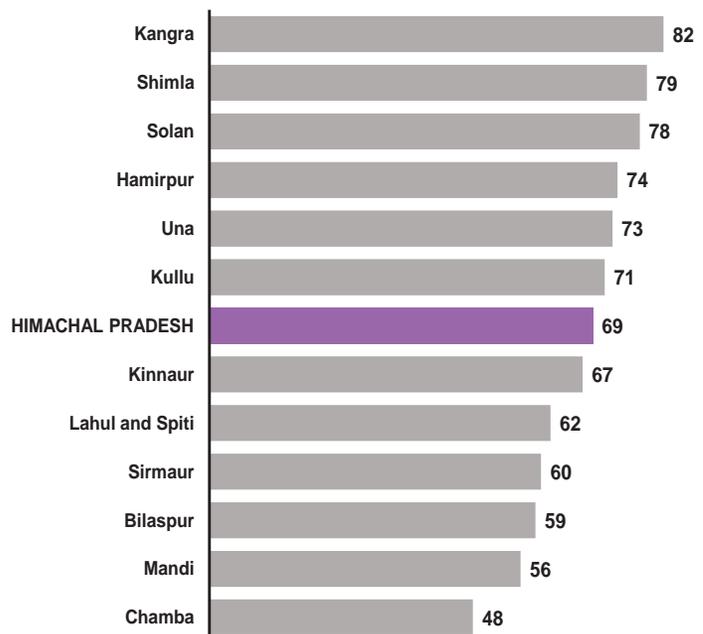
MATERNAL HEALTH

Antenatal care

Among women who gave birth in the five years preceding the survey, 91 percent received antenatal care (ANC) for their last birth from a health professional (78% from a doctor and 13% from an auxiliary nurse midwife (ANM), lady health visitor (LHV), nurse, or midwife). Eight percent did not receive any antenatal care. Among mothers who gave birth in the five years preceding the survey, 94 percent registered the pregnancy for the most recent live birth. Among the registered pregnancies, 95 percent received a Mother and Child Protection Card (MCP Card).

About 7 out of 10 women (71%) received antenatal care during the first trimester of pregnancy, as is recommended. Sixty-nine percent of women had four or more antenatal care visits. Urban women were more likely to receive four or more antenatal visits than rural women. The proportion of women who received four or more antenatal care visits and the proportion of women who had their first antenatal care visit in the first trimester of pregnancy for their last birth have both increased substantially in the 10 years since NFHS-3. For 93 percent of their last births, women received iron and folic acid (IFA) supplements, but only 49 percent consumed them for the recommended 100 days or more. Eighty-six percent of last births were protected against neonatal tetanus through tetanus toxoid vaccinations given to the mother. Eleven percent of mothers took an intestinal parasite drug during pregnancy.

Four or More Antenatal Care Visits by District
Percentage of last births in the past five years



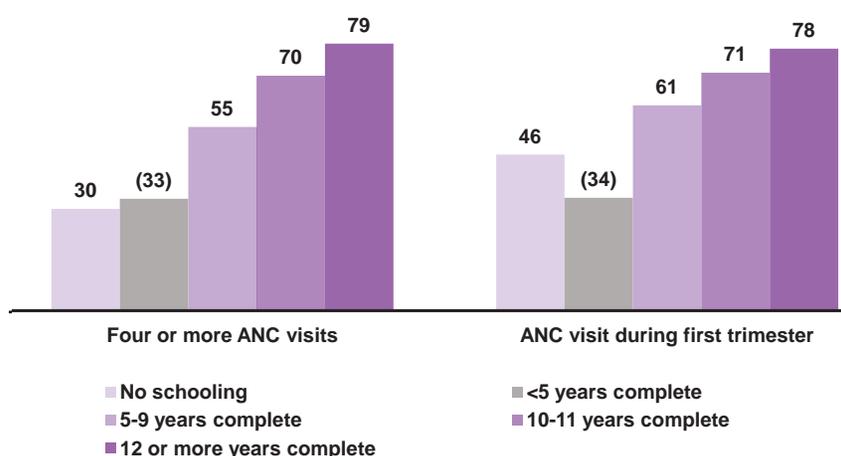
More than two-thirds (69%) of women in Himachal Pradesh received at least four antenatal care visits for their last birth.

Among women with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who met with a community health worker in the last three months of pregnancy for their most recent live birth, more than three-fifths received advice on each of five different areas (78% on the importance of institutional delivery, 75% on breastfeeding, 71% on keeping the baby warm, 68% on family planning, and 62% on cord care).

In Himachal Pradesh, more than 90 percent of women who received antenatal care for their last birth received each of the services needed to monitor their pregnancy: having their weight taken (93%) and their blood pressure measured (95%), having urine and blood samples taken (96% each), and having their abdomen examined (92%).

How does appropriate antenatal care vary with schooling?

Percentage of last births in the past five years

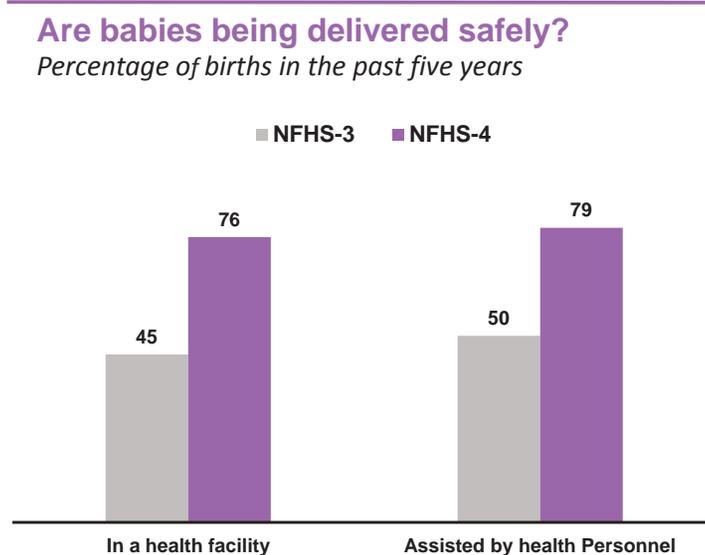


An ultrasound test was performed during 82 percent of pregnancies in the five years preceding the survey. Women with at least 12 years of schooling were much more likely to have an ultrasound test than women with no schooling. Eighty-six percent of women with at least 12 years of schooling had an ultrasound test, compared with 54 percent of women with no schooling. Pregnant women with no sons are much more likely to have an ultrasound test than those with at least one son. For example, 71 percent of women with two children and no sons had an ultrasound test during their next pregnancy, compared with 60 percent of women had one or two sons. Women with two children and no sons were much more likely to have a son (50%) for their third child than a daughter (35%). These results indicate that sex-selective abortion is common in Himachal Pradesh.

Delivery care

About three-fourths (76%) of births take place in a health facility (mostly a government facility) and 23 percent take place at home. The percentage of births in a health facility increased substantially in the 10 years between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4, from 43 percent in NFHS-3 to 76 percent in NFHS-4. Institutional births are more common among women who have received an antenatal check, women with 12 or more years of schooling, women who are having their first birth, women from other backward classes, and Hindu and Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist women.

For almost all home births, a clean blade was used to cut the cord, as is recommended. A disposable delivery kit was used for 40 percent of deliveries. Ninety percent of home births followed the recommendation that the baby be immediately wiped dry and then wrapped without being bathed first.



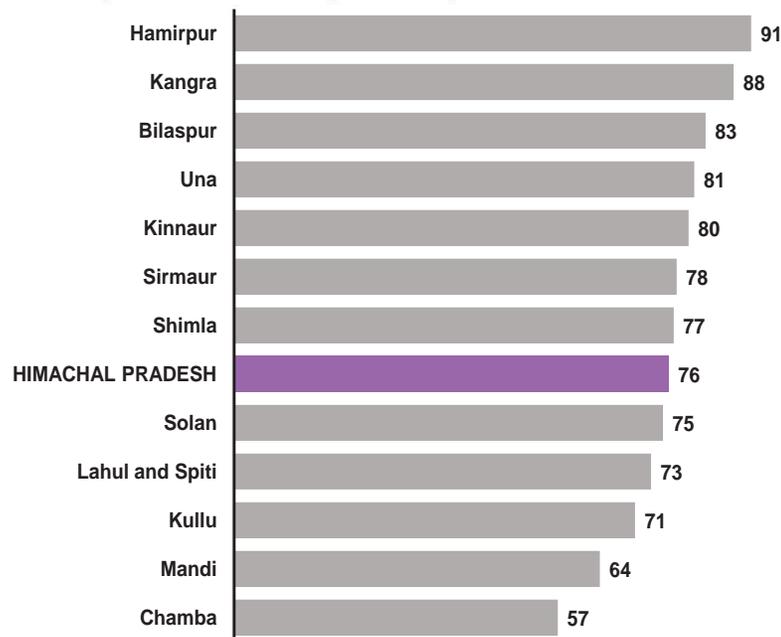
Seventy-nine percent of births during the past five years took place with assistance from a skilled provider, and another 16 percent were delivered by a traditional birth attendant. Seventeen percent of births during the past five years were delivered by caesarean section. A little less than half of caesarean sections (7% of all births) were emergency caesarean sections.

Among women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey that was delivered in a health facility, 13 percent received financial assistance under the *Janani Suraksha Yojana* (JSY). Scheduled caste women were more likely than any other group of women to receive financial assistance under JSY. Women under age 35 at the time of the birth were more likely than older women to receive financial assistance under JSY.

Seventy-six percent of children in Himachal Pradesh who were born in the five past years were born in a health facility.

Institutional Delivery by District

Percentage of births in the past five years



Postnatal care

Early postnatal care for a mother helps safeguard her health and can reduce maternal mortality. In Himachal Pradesh, 82 percent of mothers had a postnatal check after their last birth and 77 percent of mothers had a postnatal check within two days of the birth, as is recommended. Postnatal care is most common following births in a health facility; however, 87 percent of births in public health facilities and 91 percent of births in private health facilities were followed by a postnatal check for the mother within two days of birth, compared with only 35 percent of home births.

The newborn child received a health check in the first two days after birth for only 35 percent of last births in the five years preceding the survey. The percentage was even lower for children born at home (28%).

Male involvement in maternal care

Ninety-seven percent of men with a child under three years of age said that the youngest child's mother received antenatal care. More than three-fourths (77%) of men with a child under three years said they were present during at least one antenatal check received by the child's mother (82% in urban areas and 77% in rural areas), but only 49 percent were told by a health provider or health worker what to do if the mother had a pregnancy complication. Only 31-48 percent of men were told about the signs of specific pregnancy complications (convulsions, vaginal bleeding, prolonged labour, severe abdominal pain, and high blood pressure).

Among fathers with a child less than three years of age, 62-72 percent were given information about various aspects of maternal care. Seventy-two percent were told about the importance of proper nutrition for the mother during pregnancy, 65 percent were told about the importance of delivering the baby in a health facility, and 61 percent were told about family planning or delaying the next child by a health provider or a health worker. Only 50-62 percent of fathers whose child was not delivered in a health facility were told about the importance of cord care, the importance of breastfeeding the baby immediately after delivery, and the importance of keeping the baby warm immediately after birth.

CHILD HEALTH

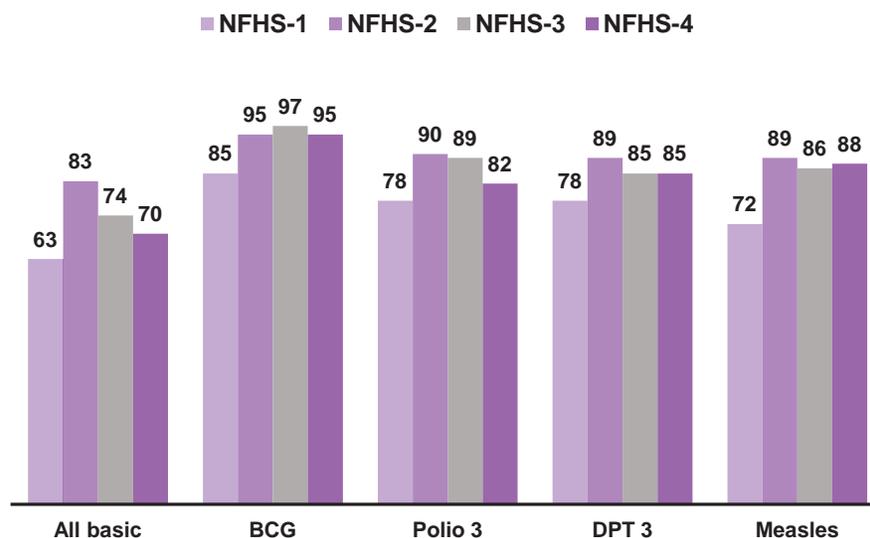
Vaccination of children

Seven out of 10 children age 12-23 months received all basic vaccinations against six major childhood illnesses (tuberculosis, diphtheria, pertussis, tetanus, polio, and measles) at any time before the survey. However, most children are at least partially vaccinated; only 3 percent have not received any vaccinations at all.

Ninety-five percent of children have received a BCG vaccination. However, only about four-fifths have received other basic vaccinations (82% have received at least the recommended three doses of polio vaccine, 85% have received the three recommended doses of DPT vaccine, and 88% have been vaccinated against measles). There is considerable dropout between the first and third doses of DPT vaccine (from 95% to 85%) and polio vaccine (from 95% to 82%).

Trends in Vaccination Coverage

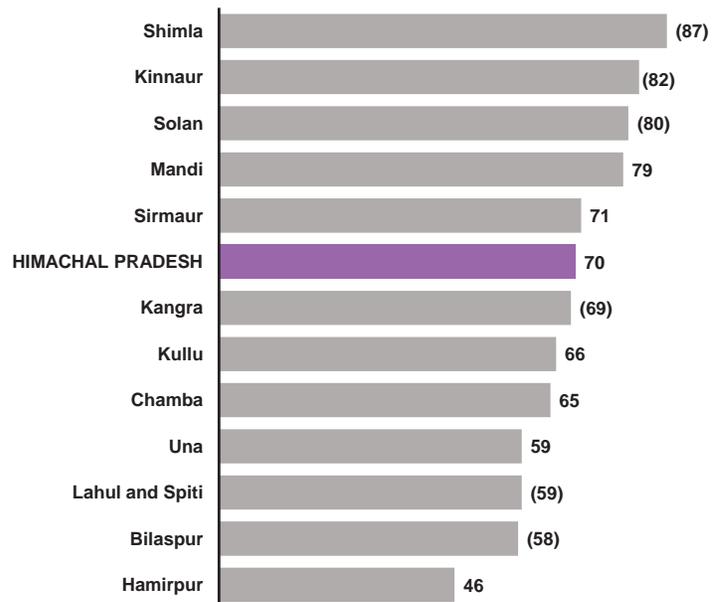
Percentage of children 12-23 months receiving vaccinations



Between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4, vaccination coverage remained unchanged for three doses of DPT (85%) and there was a slight increase in measles coverage (from 86% to 88%) and a slight decrease for BCG (from 97% to 95%), but coverage for three doses of polio vaccine declined from 89 percent to 82 percent. Overall, there was a small decrease in the coverage of all basic vaccinations (from 74% to 70%) between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4, largely because of a decline in polio vaccinations. In addition, more than 9 in 10 children (92%) have received at least one dose of hepatitis B vaccine, and three-fourths of children (74%) have received all three recommended doses of hepatitis B vaccine.

Coverage of All Basic Vaccinations by District

Percentage of children 12-23 months



Seven out of 10 children age 12-23 months received all basic vaccinations against six major childhood illnesses.

Childhood illnesses

In the two weeks before the survey, 2 percent of children under age five years had symptoms of an acute respiratory infection (cough accompanied by (1) short, rapid breathing that is chest related and/or (2) difficult breathing that is chest related). Of these children, 89 percent were taken to a health facility or health provider.

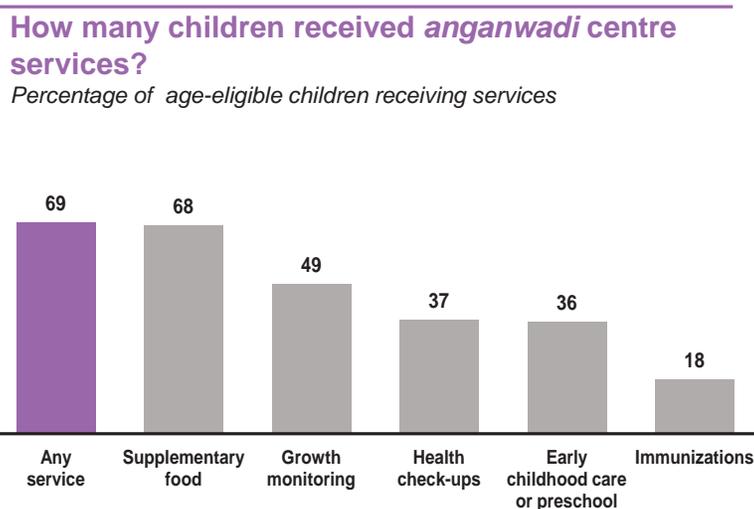
Twelve percent of children under age five were reported to have had fever in the two weeks preceding the survey; 78 percent of these children were taken to a health facility or provider for treatment.

Overall, 7 percent of children under age five years had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey. Sixty-eight percent of these children were taken to a health facility or health provider. Almost all mothers (97%) of young children have heard of oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets for the treatment of diarrhoea, but only 63 percent of children with diarrhoea were given ORS. Twenty-six percent of children with diarrhoea were given gruel and almost three-fourths (73%) were given some type of oral rehydration therapy (ORT). Fifteen percent were given zinc supplements. Sixteen percent of children with diarrhoea did not receive any type of treatment at all.

To reduce dehydration and minimise the effects of diarrhoea on nutritional status, it is recommended that normal feeding of children be continued when they have diarrhoea and that the amount of fluids given should be increased. However, in Himachal Pradesh only 20 percent of children with diarrhoea received more to drink than normal. Forty-two percent of children received the same amount to drink as usual. Of greater concern, 38 percent of children with diarrhoea were given less to drink or nothing at all to drink. Only 43 percent of children with diarrhoea were given the same amount of food or more food, as recommended. More than half of children with diarrhoea (54%) were given ORT and continued feeding.

Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS)

The ICDS programme provides nutrition and health services for children under age six years and pregnant or breastfeeding women, as well as preschool activities for children age 3-5 years. These services are provided through community-based *anganwadi* centres.



Sixty-nine percent of children under 6 years receive services of some kind from an *anganwadi* centre. The most common services that age-eligible children receive are supplementary food (68%), growth monitoring (49%), health check-ups (37%), and early childhood care or preschool (36%).

More than half of the mothers of children who were weighed at an *anganwadi* centre (56%) received coun-seling from an *anganwadi* worker or an ANM. Among children under 6 years, slightly more than three-fourths (78%) of their mothers received any service from an *anganwadi* centre during pregnancy, and about two-thirds (66%) of their mothers received any service while breastfeeding. In both cases, supplementary food was the service that was utilized the most.

BREASTFEEDING, NUTRITION, AND ANAEMIA

Infant feeding

Although breastfeeding is nearly universal in Himachal Pradesh, only 67 percent of children under 6 months are exclusively breastfed, as the World Health Organization (WHO) recommends. Eighty-one percent are put to the breast within the first day of life, but only 41 percent started breastfeeding in the first hour of life (as recommended). The results show that many infants are deprived of the highly nutritious first milk (colostrum) and the antibodies it contains. The initiation of breastfeeding estimates have not changed much since NFHS-3.

It is recommended that nothing be given to children other than breastmilk even in the first three days of life when the milk has not begun to flow regularly because prelacteal feeds limit the frequency of suckling by the infant and expose the baby to the risk of infection. However, one-fifth of children are given something other than breastmilk during the first three days. Overall, 79 percent of children continue breastfeeding at 1 year and more than half (53%) continue breastfeeding at 2 years. The median duration of breastfeeding is 22.1 months, which is the age to which half of children are breastfed.

After the first 6 months, breastmilk is no longer enough to meet the nutritional needs of infants. Therefore, complementary foods should be added to the diet of the child. However, at age 6-8 months only 53 percent of children in Himachal Pradesh receive breastmilk and complementary foods.

WHO has several recommendations for infant and young child feeding (IYCF) practices for children age 6-23 months. The key IYCF indicators measure the adequacy of dietary diversity and meal frequency for breastfed and nonbreastfed children. About half of children age 6-23 months (49%) are fed the recommended minimum number of times per day and even fewer (28%) are fed from the appropriate number of food groups. Only 11 percent are fed according to all three recommended practices.

Micronutrient deficiency is a major contributor to childhood morbidity and mortality. Vitamin A is an essential nutrient for the immune system. Severe vitamin A deficiency (VAD) can cause eye damage and a higher risk of dying from measles and diarrhoeal disease. The Government of India recommends that children under 5 years of age receive vitamin A supplements every six months, starting at age 9 months. In Himachal Pradesh, 65 percent of children age 9-59 months were given a vitamin A supplement in the past six months (up from 27 percent in NFHS-3). Sixty percent of children age 9-23 months ate vitamin A-rich foods during the day or night before the survey.

Iron deficiency is a primary cause of anaemia. Eating foods rich in iron and taking iron supplements can help prevent anaemia. Only 6 percent of children age 9-23 months ate iron-rich foods during the day or night before the survey, and 20 percent of children age 6-59 months were given iron supplements in the week before the survey.

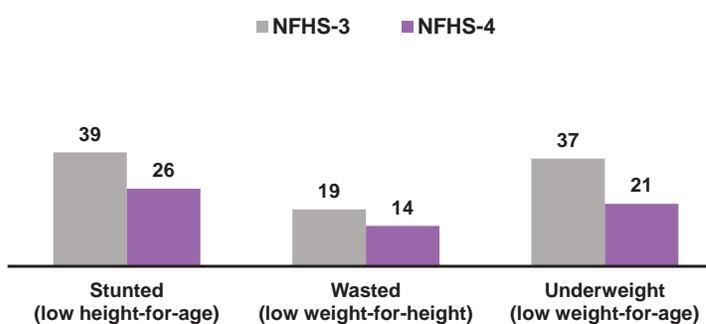
Children's nutritional status

Twenty-six percent of children under age five years are stunted or too short for their age, which indicates that they have been undernourished for some time. Fourteen percent are wasted, or too thin for their height, which may result from inadequate recent food intake or a recent illness causing weight loss, and 4 percent are severely wasted. Twenty-one percent are underweight, which takes into account both chronic and acute undernutrition. Two percent of children are overweight. Even during the first six months of life, when almost all babies are breastfed, 10 percent of children are stunted, 17 percent are underweight, and 25 percent are wasted.

Children's nutritional status in Himachal Pradesh has improved considerably since NFHS-3 by all measures. Stunting decreased from 39 percent to 26 percent in the 10 years between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4, and the percentage of children who are underweight decreased from 37 percent to 21 percent. In the same period, wasting decreased from 19 percent to 14 percent. Despite the gains in all the three indicators, child malnutrition is still a major problem in Himachal Pradesh.

Trends in Children's Nutritional Status

Percentage of children under five years



Note: Nutritional status estimates are based on the 2006 WHO International Reference Population

There are only small differences in the level of undernutrition by the sex of the child. However, differences are more pronounced for urban-rural residence and other background characteristics. Undernutrition generally decreases with increasing mother's schooling, and larger child's size at birth. The level of undernutrition is relatively high for children of higher birth orders and children whose mothers are underweight.

Adults' nutritional status

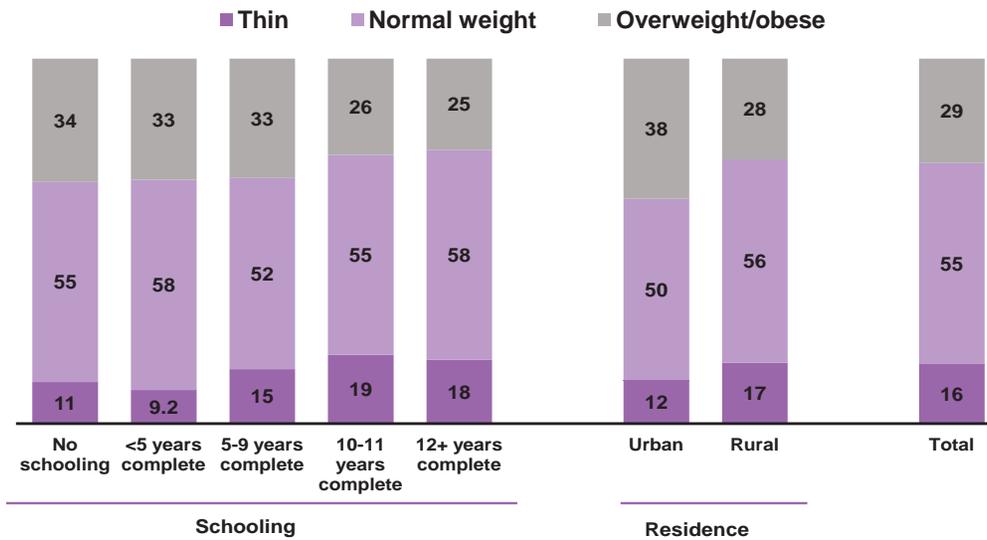
More than two-fifths (45%) of women and 40 percent of men are either too thin or overweight or obese. More women and men are overweight or obese than thin, which is opposite to the pattern observed in NFHS-3. The proportion of overweight or obese women is 29 percent, which is more than twice as high as it was a decade ago, 14 percent in NFHS-3. Sixteen percent of women in Himachal Pradesh are too thin. More than half of women (55%) and men (60%) are at a healthy weight for their height.

Undernutrition is particularly common in the younger age groups and for women in rural areas. Overweight and obesity are most prevalent in older adults, those in urban areas, and well-educated men.

The use of iodized salt prevents iodine deficiency, which can lead to miscarriage, goitre, and mental retardation. Almost all (99%) of Himachal Pradesh's households were using iodized salt at the time of the survey, up from 94 percent in NFHS-3.

How many women are at a healthy weight for their height?

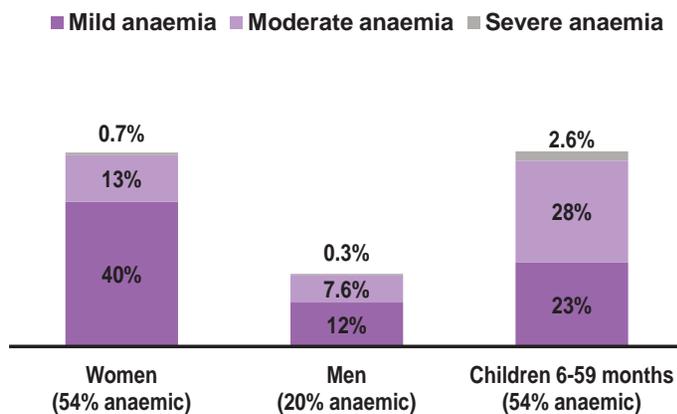
Percent distribution of women



Anaemia

Anaemia is a condition that is marked by low levels of haemoglobin in the blood. Iron deficiency is estimated to be responsible for about half of all anaemia globally, but anaemia can also be caused by malaria, hookworm and other helminths, other nutritional deficiencies, chronic infections, and genetic conditions. Anaemia can result in maternal mortality, weakness, diminished physical and mental capacity, increased morbidity from infectious diseases, perinatal mortality, premature delivery, low birth weight, and (in children) impaired cognitive performance, motor development, and scholastic achievement. Anaemia is a major health problem in Himachal Pradesh, especially among women and children.

Anaemia among women, men, and children



Among children between the ages of 6 and 59 months, a majority (54%) are anaemic. This includes 23 percent who are mildly anaemic, 28 percent who are moderately anaemic, and 3 percent who suffer from severe anaemia. The prevalence of anaemia is slightly higher among girls (56%) than among boys (52%). Children of mothers who have anaemia are much more likely to be anaemic themselves. Although anaemia levels vary somewhat according to background characteristics, anaemia among children is widespread in every

group. Slightly over half (51%) of children in Himachal Pradesh are anaemic even if their mother has 12 or more years of schooling. The level of anaemia was the same (54%) in NFHS-3 and NFHS-4.

Fifty-four percent of women in Himachal Pradesh have anaemia, including 40 percent with mild anaemia, 13 percent with moderate anaemia, and 1 percent with severe anaemia. Anaemia is particularly high for women belonging to scheduled tribes, but anaemia exceeds 50 percent for every group of women, except for a small group of women who don't know their caste/tribe. Anaemia among women has increased substantially (by 12 percentage points) since NFHS-3. One-fifth of men are anaemic. Men age 15-19, men belonging to scheduled tribes, and men with little or no schooling are particularly likely to be anaemic.

ADULT HEALTH AND HEALTH CARE

Tuberculosis

In Himachal Pradesh, 148 persons per 100,000 are estimated to have medically treated tuberculosis, based on reports from household respondents. The prevalence of medically treated tuberculosis is higher among men (199) than among women (100) and increases sharply with age.

Almost all respondents have heard of tuberculosis (94% each of women and men), but even among those who have heard of tuberculosis, only 60 percent of women and 68 percent of men know that it is spread through the air by coughing or sneezing. Fifty-seven percent of women and 61 percent of men have misconceptions about how tuberculosis is spread. Overall, 91 percent of women and 95 percent of men know that tuberculosis can be cured, and only 7 percent of women and 11 percent of men say that if a family member had tuberculosis, they would want to keep it a secret.

Diabetes, asthma, goitre, heart disease, and cancer

According to self-reports, 1,635 women age 15-49 and 1,099 men age 15-49 per 100,000 have diabetes. Overall, 1,030 women and 540 men per 100,000 have asthma. The prevalence of asthma among women is higher in the older age groups, among those who have little or no schooling, and among those in rural areas. Goitre or any other thyroid disorder is somewhat less common than asthma, especially among men (2,694 per 100,000 women and 413 per 100,000 men). The prevalence of any heart disease is nearly two times as high among women (940 per 100,000) as among men (480 per 100,000). Among the five diseases, cancer is the least common, with 94 women per 100,000 and 317 men per 100,000 reportedly having cancer. Goitre or any other thyroid disorder is the most common of the five diseases in women and diabetes is the most common among men.

Blood pressure (hypertension)

Fourteen percent of women age 15-49 in Himachal Pradesh have hypertension, including 9 percent with Stage 1 hypertension, 2 percent with Stage 2 hypertension, and 1 percent with Stage 3 hypertension. A little over than half (53%) of women have normal blood pressure, including 1 percent of women with normal blood pressure who are taking medicine to lower their blood pressure. The prevalence of hypertension among men age 15-49 is considerably higher than in women. Twenty-three percent of men in Himachal Pradesh have hypertension, including 17 percent with Stage 1 hypertension, 4 percent with Stage 2 hypertension, and 1 percent with Stage 3 hypertension. Twenty-nine percent of men have normal blood pressure,

including 1 percent of men with normal blood pressure who are taking medicine to lower their blood pressure. For both women and men, hypertension increases with age.

Blood glucose

NFHS-4 included measurement of random blood glucose among women age 15-49 and men age 15-54. Three percent of women age 15-49 in Himachal Pradesh have high blood glucose levels, and an additional 3 percent have very high blood glucose levels. In comparison, 4 percent of men age 15-49 have high blood glucose levels and an additional 3 percent have very high blood glucose levels. Older women and men, women in urban areas, and men with little or no schooling have relatively high blood glucose levels.

Health examinations

In Himachal Pradesh, 24 percent of women have ever undergone an examination of the cervix, 10 percent have ever undergone a breast examination, and 27 percent have ever undergone an examination of the oral cavity.

Tobacco and alcohol use

Over two-fifths (41%) of men, but only 1 percent of women, age 15-49 use some form of tobacco. Men are much more likely to smoke *bidis* (28%) or cigarettes (23%) and to use *khaini* (7%) than to use other type of tobacco. Among men, the use of any form of tobacco is higher in rural areas than in urban areas, with smoking *bidis* being especially popular in rural areas. Nearly half (45%) of men who smoke cigarettes or *bidis* smoked 10 or more cigarettes or *bidis* in the past 24 hours. Men are equally likely to drink alcohol (40%) as to use tobacco, and almost no women say that they drink alcohol. Among men who drink alcohol, almost half (48%) drink alcohol at least once a week.

Source of health care

The public health sector is the main source of health care for over four-fifths (81%) of rural and over three-fourths (76%) of urban households. Household members are more likely to go to government/municipal hospitals (36%) than CHCs/rural hospitals/Block PHCs (20%).

Health insurance

Despite the emergence of a number of health insurance programmes and health schemes, only 26 percent of households in Himachal Pradesh have any kind of health scheme or health insurance that covers at least one member of the household. Health insurance coverage is slightly more common in rural areas (26%) than in urban areas (22%). In Himachal Pradesh, two types of programmes dominate: the *Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana* (RSBY), and the Central Government Health Scheme (CGHS).

Only 17 percent of women and 22 percent of men age 15-49 years in Himachal Pradesh are covered by any health scheme or health insurance. More women and men in rural areas than urban areas are covered by any health scheme or health insurance. Coverage is higher among women and men with no schooling than among those with 12 or more years of schooling, and among scheduled caste women and men than among those from any other caste/tribe group.

HIV/AIDS

Awareness of HIV or AIDS

Ninety-one percent of women in Himachal Pradesh have heard of HIV or AIDS. In urban areas, 96 percent know about HIV or AIDS, compared with 90 percent in rural areas. Young women age 15-24 years are more likely (91%) than older women age 40-49 (86%) to have heard of HIV or AIDS. About two-thirds (66%) of women having no schooling and Muslim women, 70 percent of women not having regular exposure to media and, 82 percent of scheduled tribe women have heard of HIV or AIDS.

Men are more likely than women to know about HIV or AIDS. Almost all the men age 15-49 (97%) have heard of HIV or AIDS.

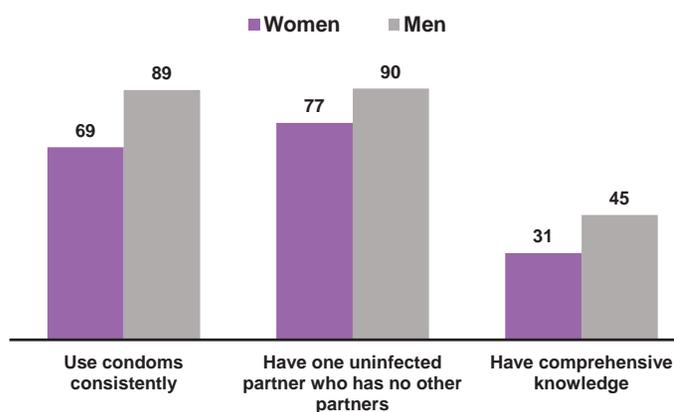
Knowledge of prevention and transmission

Men are much more likely than women to know how HIV is transmitted and how to keep from getting it. For example, only 69 percent of women know that consistent condom use can help prevent HIV/AIDS, compared with 89 percent of men, and only 77 percent of women know that having just one uninfected partner who has no other partners can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, compared with 90 percent of men.

Only 31 percent of women and 45 percent of men in Himachal Pradesh have a 'comprehensive knowledge' about HIV/AIDS. This means they know that consistent use of condoms every time they have sex and having just one uninfected sex partner who has no other partners can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, they know that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and they reject two common misconceptions about transmission or prevention of HIV/AIDS.

Do people know how to prevent HIV/AIDS?

Percentage of women and men age 15-49



HIV-related stigma

Eighty-six percent of women and 91 percent of men in Himachal Pradesh would be willing to take care of a relative with HIV/AIDS in their home. A larger proportion of men (86%) than women (81%) say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching. Seventy percent of women and 80 percent of men say that they would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper with HIV/AIDS. Seventy-four percent of women and 70 percent of men say that if a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS, they would not want to keep it a secret.

HIV testing prior to NFHS-4, blood transfusions, and safe injections

Only 29 percent of women and 21 percent of men age 15-49 had ever been tested for HIV prior to NFHS-4. Women and men living in urban areas are somewhat more likely to have ever been tested for HIV prior to NFHS-4 than rural women and men. Over two-fifths (42%) of women who had a live birth in the past five years and received ANC during pregnancy were tested for HIV during ANC.

Over two-fifths (42%) of women who had a live birth in the past five years and received ANC during pregnancy were tested for HIV during ANC.

In Himachal Pradesh, women (5%) are slightly more likely than men (3%) to have ever had a blood transfusion. Women are also more likely than men to have received an injection in the past 12 months (36% of women, compared with 31% of men).

For almost all the adults who received an injection in the past 12 months, a disposable syringe was used.

SEXUAL BEHAVIOUR

NFHS-4 included questions on respondents' sexual behaviour. Respondents were asked about their age at first sex, their current and previous sexual partners, higher-risk intercourse, and condom use. In addition, men were asked whether they had paid for sex in the past year. These questions are sensitive and subject to reporting bias, so the results should be interpreted with caution.

Higher-risk behaviour

Higher-risk sex is sexual intercourse with someone who is neither a spouse nor a cohabiting partner. Among those who had sex in the past 12 months, only 0.1 percent of women and 8 percent of men reported having had higher-risk sex during the past 12 months. The percentage of men who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months is somewhat higher (9%) in urban areas than among rural areas (7%). Even fewer respondents said that they had multiple sex partners in the past 12 months (0.2% of women and 2% of men).

Three-fifths of men who had higher-risk sex in the past 12 months reported using a condom the last time they had higher-risk sex.

One percent of all men said they had paid for sex in the past 12 months.

WOMEN'S EMPOWERMENT

Women's hygiene

Using a hygienic method of menstrual protection is important for women's health and personal hygiene. In NFHS-4, young women age 15-24 were asked what method or methods they use for menstrual protection, if anything. In Himachal Pradesh, 73 percent use sanitary napkins, 46 percent use cloth, 11 percent use locally prepared napkins, and 0.3 percent use tampons. Overall, 84 percent of women age 15-24 use a hygienic method of menstrual protection.

Notably, 84 percent of rural women use a hygienic method of menstrual protection, compared with 90 percent of urban women.

Employment and earnings

Only 30 percent of all women age 15-49 were employed in the 12 months preceding the survey; in the same period, 75 percent of all men age 15-49 were employed. Among employed women, 57 percent earned cash, including 4 percent whose earnings were in both cash and kind, and 42 percent were not paid at all. Almost all men who were employed earned cash (97%) and only 3 percent were not paid at all. Fifty-seven percent of employed women worked in a non-agricultural occupation, compared with 74 percent of employed men.

Only 30 percent of all women age 15-49 were employed in the 12 months preceding the survey.

Among currently married women who work and are paid in cash, 93 percent decide how their earnings will be used, either alone or jointly with their husbands. Over one-fourth (27%) of women who work for cash say that they earn more or about the same as their husbands. By contrast, 69 percent of currently married men who have wives who have cash earnings report that they alone or jointly with their wives decide how her earnings are used and 33 percent of men who have cash earnings and whose wives have cash earnings say that their wife earns more or about the same as them.

Decision making

Currently married women were asked who makes decisions about their own health care, major household purchases, and visits to their own family or relatives. Women are somewhat more likely to participate in decisions about their own health care (84%) than in decisions about major household purchases and visits to their own family and relatives (75-81%). Overall, 67 percent of currently married women participate in making all three of these decisions, and 9 percent do not participate in making any of the three decisions. Participation in all three decisions varies most by age, increasing sharply from 35 percent among women age 15-19 to 76 percent among women age 40-49.

Currently married men were also asked who makes decisions about their own health care and major household purchases. Men were much more likely than women to report that they alone or jointly with their wife participated in both these decisions: 91 percent participated in making decisions about their own health care and 89 percent participated in decisions about major household purchases.

Other indicators of women's empowerment

Fifty percent of women have some money that they can decide how to use. The proportion of women with money which they control is higher among urban than rural women, increases sharply with age and schooling, and is higher among women who are employed for cash (78%) than any other group of women.

Almost seven-tenths (69%) of women have a bank or savings account that they themselves use.

Almost seven-tenths of women (69%) have a bank or savings account that they themselves use. This percentage is highest, at 85 percent, among women who are employed for cash. Women's knowledge and use of microcredit programmes is limited. Thirty-three percent of women know of a microcredit programme in the area, but only 2 percent have ever taken a loan from a microcredit programme.

Seventy-two percent of women are allowed to go by themselves to all three of the following places: the market, a health facility, and places outside the village/community. In almost all of the socio-demographic groups of women, over half of women are allowed to go to all three places alone. The only exception is women age 15-19.

Ownership of assets

Only 10 percent of women and 34 percent of men age 15-49 own a house alone or jointly with someone else, and 9 percent of women and 33 percent of men own land alone or jointly with someone else. Ownership of both a house and land among women and men is more common in rural than urban areas.

Only 10 percent of women own a house alone or jointly with someone else, and 9 percent of women own land alone or jointly with someone else.

Almost three-fourths (74%) of women have a mobile phone that they themselves use, and among women who have a mobile phone that they themselves use, 79 percent can read SMS messages. Eighty-five percent of urban women have a mobile phone that they themselves use, compared with 72 percent of rural women. Only 66 percent of scheduled caste women have a mobile phone they use, compared with 71 percent among scheduled tribes, 68 percent among

other backward classes, and 80 percent among women who do not belong to scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, or other backward classes. Scheduled caste women who have a mobile phone that they themselves use are less likely to be able to read SMS messages than women from any other caste/tribe groups.

Seventy-four percent of women have a mobile phone that they themselves use.

Gender-role attitudes

Almost one-fifth of women (19%) believe it is justifiable for a husband to beat his wife under some circumstances. Women are most likely to believe that wife beating is justified if a woman shows disrespect for her in-laws and if she neglects the house or children (11% each), followed by if she argues with him (10%) and if he suspects her of being unfaithful (9%). Men are about equally likely to agree that it is justifiable for a husband to beat his wife: 18 percent say that wife beating is justified in some circumstances, especially if the wife shows disrespect for in-laws (11%), if he suspects her of being unfaithful (10%), or if she argues with him (8%). Even among women and men who have completed 12 or more years of schooling, 11 percent of women and 14 percent of men say that a husband is justified in beating his wife for one or more of the specified reasons.

Eighty-six percent of women and 82 percent of men believe that a woman is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband if she knows he has a sexually transmitted disease, if she knows he has intercourse with other women, and if she is tired or not in the mood. Eighty-seven percent of men agree that if a wife refuses to have sex with her husband he does not have the right to get angry and reprimand her, refuse to give her financial support, use force to have sex even if she doesn't want to, or have sex with another woman.

DOMESTIC VIOLENCE

Among women age 15-49, 8 percent have ever experienced physical violence and 2 percent have ever experienced sexual violence. In all, 9 percent of women in Himachal Pradesh have experienced physical or sexual violence. Among those who experienced physical violence since age 15, the most common perpetrator for ever-married women was the husband.

Nine percent of women age 15-49 in Himachal Pradesh have experienced physical or sexual violence.

Violence during pregnancy

One percent of women who have ever been pregnant have ever experienced physical violence during one or more of their pregnancies. Women who are widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted (5%) are more likely than women in any other group to have experienced violence during pregnancy.

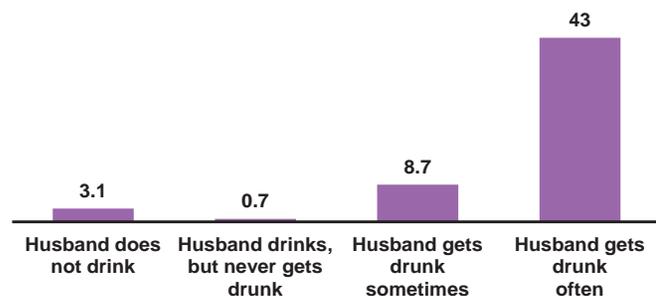
Spousal violence

Four percent of ever-married women report having been slapped by their husband or report being pushed, shaken, or having something thrown at them; 1-2 percent report having their arm twisted or hair pulled; being punched; or being kicked, dragged, or beaten up; and less than 1 percent have experienced being choked or burned on purpose. Two percent report that their husband physically forced them to have sex when they did not want to and 1 percent report that their husband forced them with threats or other ways to perform sexual acts they did not want to perform. Overall, 6 percent of ever-married women have experienced spousal physical or sexual violence from their current husband or, if not currently married, from their most recent husband. Five percent report spousal emotional violence. Very few ever-married women (0.4%) have ever initiated violence against their husband.

The prevalence of spousal violence is lower among more educated women. The contextual and intergenerational aspects of spousal violence are clear from the fact that women whose mothers were beaten by their fathers are more than four times as likely to be in abusive marriages themselves. Women whose husbands consume alcohol are much more likely than women whose husbands do not consume alcohol to experience spousal violence, especially if the husband often gets drunk.

Is alcohol use related to spousal physical or sexual violence?

Percentage of ever-married women experiencing violence



Two-fifths of women who have experienced spousal physical or sexual violence have suffered injuries as a result of the violence, and among women who have experienced both physical and sexual violence this proportion rises to 63 percent, although the number of cases is small. The most common type of injury is cuts, bruises, or aches.

Help seeking

Only 34 percent of women who have ever experienced physical or sexual violence by anyone have sought help. More than half (55%) of women have neither sought help nor told anyone about the violence. Abused women who have sought help most often seek help from their own families. Only 11 percent of abused women who sought help for the violence sought help from the police.

Table 1 Results of the household and individual interviews

Number of households, number of interviews with women and men, and response rates, according to residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Result	Residence		Total
	Urban	Rural	
Household interviews			
Households selected	880	9,159	10,039
Households occupied	837	8,844	9,681
Households interviewed	734	8,491	9,225
Household response rate ¹	87.7	96.0	95.3
Interviews with women age 15-49			
Number of eligible women	739	9,670	10,409
Number of eligible women interviewed	692	9,237	9,929
Eligible women response rate ²	93.6	95.5	95.4
Interviews with men age 15-54			
Number of eligible men	316	2,547	2,863
Number of eligible men interviewed	258	2,159	2,417
Eligible men response rate ²	81.6	84.8	84.4

Note: Eligible women and men are women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 who stayed in the household the night before the household interview (including both usual residents and visitors). This table is based on the unweighted sample.

¹ Households interviewed/households occupied

² Respondents interviewed/eligible respondents

Table 2 Results of the household and individual interviews by district

Number of households, number of women and men interviewed, and response rates by residence and district, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

District	Households interviewed			Household response rate ¹			Number of eligible women interviewed			Eligible women response rate ²			Number of eligible men interviewed			Eligible men response rate ²		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
	Bilaspur	58	725	783	96.2	49	786	835	95.6	11	147	158	80.2					
Chamba	55	713	768	95.3	64	861	925	96.0	16	173	189	84.0						
Hamirpur	62	727	789	96.6	60	770	830	96.3	13	131	144	91.7						
Kangra	37	745	782	97.0	25	825	850	97.6	11	180	191	91.8						
Kinnaur	0	766	766	95.9	0	667	667	93.7	0	181	181	82.6						
Kullu	67	707	774	95.0	60	829	889	95.8	30	225	255	84.4						
Lahul and Spiti	0	724	724	93.1	0	592	592	90.7	0	185	185	85.6						
Mandi	44	744	788	96.1	57	799	856	96.4	27	148	175	81.0						
Shimla	142	590	732	91.7	116	654	770	94.5	26	169	195	79.6						
Sirmaur	78	708	786	96.4	100	857	957	95.8	35	232	267	86.4						
Solan	136	619	755	93.8	107	770	877	96.6	64	217	281	84.4						
Una	55	723	778	96.3	54	827	881	94.1	25	171	196	83.1						
Himachal Pradesh	734	8,491	9,225	95.3	692	9,237	9,929	95.4	258	2,159	2,417	84.4						

Note: This table is based on the unweighted sample.

¹ Households interviewed/households occupied

² Respondents interviewed/eligible respondents

Table 3 Household population by age, schooling, residence, and sex

Percent distribution of the *de facto* household population by residence and sex, according to age and schooling; and the percentage of individuals who have an *Aadhaar* card, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Age									
0-4	5.9	6.4	6.1	8.6	7.1	7.8	8.3	7.1	7.7
5-9	7.9	6.2	7.1	8.8	7.8	8.3	8.7	7.6	8.1
10-14	7.6	7.6	7.6	9.4	8.5	8.9	9.2	8.4	8.8
15-19	8.4	6.6	7.6	9.0	7.1	8.0	8.9	7.0	7.9
20-24	9.0	8.7	8.9	6.4	7.3	6.9	6.7	7.4	7.1
25-29	10.2	8.8	9.5	6.8	8.3	7.6	7.1	8.4	7.8
30-34	6.8	9.9	8.3	7.2	8.3	7.8	7.2	8.4	7.8
35-39	8.1	8.2	8.1	7.3	7.7	7.5	7.4	7.7	7.6
40-44	7.3	7.9	7.6	6.7	7.2	7.0	6.8	7.3	7.1
45-49	6.3	6.6	6.4	5.8	6.1	6.0	5.9	6.1	6.0
50-54	6.1	7.1	6.5	5.0	5.8	5.4	5.1	5.9	5.6
55-59	6.1	5.1	5.6	4.5	4.6	4.6	4.7	4.6	4.7
60-64	3.4	3.3	3.4	4.7	4.8	4.7	4.5	4.7	4.6
65-69	2.3	3.3	2.8	3.4	3.2	3.3	3.3	3.2	3.3
70-74	1.6	1.5	1.6	2.6	2.3	2.5	2.5	2.2	2.4
75-79	1.1	1.5	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.5	1.4	1.5	1.4
80 +	1.9	1.2	1.6	2.2	2.4	2.3	2.2	2.3	2.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Aadhaar card									
Percentage with an <i>Aadhaar</i> card	91.8	90.8	91.3	91.5	91.9	91.7	91.6	91.8	91.7
Number	1,958	1,791	3,749	16,713	18,330	35,043	18,671	20,121	38,792
Sex ratio, all ages ¹	na	na	914	na	na	1,097	na	na	1,078
Sex ratio, age 0-6 years ¹	na	na	901	na	na	916	na	na	915
Schooling²									
No schooling	5.1	9.8	7.3	7.1	22.0	14.9	6.8	20.9	14.2
<5 years complete	10.3	10.2	10.3	12.9	12.2	12.5	12.6	12.0	12.3
5-9 years complete	24.0	23.8	23.9	33.0	30.9	31.9	32.0	30.2	31.1
10-11 years complete	17.6	15.3	16.5	22.3	14.3	18.0	21.8	14.4	17.9
12 or more years complete	42.5	40.5	41.6	24.5	20.5	22.4	26.4	22.3	24.3
Don't know	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	1,822	1,663	3,485	14,987	16,741	31,729	16,810	18,404	35,214
Median number of years of schooling completed	9.7	9.5	9.6	8.6	6.3	7.5	8.8	6.7	7.7

na = Not applicable

¹ Females per 1,000 males

² Population age 6 and above

Table 4 Household and housing characteristics

Percent distribution of urban, rural, and total households and *de jure* population by household and housing characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Household and housing characteristic	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
Household headship				
Male	81.1	74.2	75.0	77.5
Female	18.9	25.8	25.0	22.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Mean household size	3.5	4.3	4.2	na
Household structure¹				
Nuclear	66.3	49.0	50.9	37.5
Non-nuclear	33.7	51.0	49.1	62.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Religion of household head				
Hindu	85.8	96.7	95.5	95.7
Muslim	2.0	1.6	1.6	1.9
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	8.0	0.8	1.6	1.1
Other	4.2	1.0	1.3	1.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Caste/tribe of household head				
Scheduled caste	18.6	24.0	23.3	25.0
Scheduled tribe	4.5	4.8	4.8	4.7
Other backward class	8.6	15.0	14.3	14.9
Other	66.8	55.8	57.0	54.8
Don't know	1.5	0.5	0.6	0.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Electricity				
Yes	99.4	99.5	99.5	99.5
No	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Source of drinking water				
Improved source	94.4	94.9	94.9	94.6
Piped water into dwelling/yard/plot	82.5	66.3	68.1	67.3
Public tap/standpipe	7.0	12.6	12.0	12.2
Tube well or borehole	1.4	5.9	5.4	5.4
Other improved ²	3.4	10.1	9.3	9.7
Unimproved source ³	4.0	3.9	3.9	4.1
Other source	1.6	1.1	1.2	1.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Time to obtain drinking water (round trip)				
Water on premises/delivered to dwelling	87.4	74.0	75.5	74.9
Less than 30 minutes	10.6	22.5	21.2	21.5
Thirty minutes or longer	2.0	3.5	3.3	3.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Continued...

Table 4 Household and housing characteristics—Continued

Percent distribution of urban, rural, and total households and de jure population by household and housing characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Household and housing characteristic	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
Water treatment prior to drinking⁴				
Boil	36.4	18.4	20.4	19.3
Strain through cloth	0.9	2.9	2.6	2.7
Use ceramic, sand, or other water filter	37.0	13.0	15.7	14.2
Electronic purifier	14.4	3.0	4.3	4.1
Other treatment	3.2	8.6	8.0	8.7
No treatment	33.1	62.6	59.3	60.7
Percentage using an appropriate treatment method ⁵	66.1	35.4	38.9	37.4
Sanitation facility				
Improved, not shared facility	79.1	69.6	70.7	72.1
Flush/pour flush to piped sewer system, septic tank, or pit latrine	78.7	68.9	70.0	71.3
Pit latrine with slab	0.4	0.7	0.6	0.7
Other ⁶	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1
Shared facility ⁷	15.8	12.8	13.1	11.5
Flush/pour flush to piped sewer system, septic tank, or pit latrine	15.5	12.7	13.0	11.4
Pit latrine with slab	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1
Unimproved	5.1	17.6	16.2	16.4
Flush/pour flush not to piped sewer system, septic tank, or pit latrine	1.0	0.5	0.5	0.5
Pit latrine without slab/open pit	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3
Other unimproved facility ⁸	0.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
No facility/open space/field	4.0	15.6	14.3	14.5
Other	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Type of house⁹				
<i>Kachha</i>	0.3	1.4	1.2	1.3
<i>Semi-pucca</i>	5.5	30.7	27.9	29.1
<i>Pucca</i>	92.3	67.4	70.2	69.0
Missing	1.8	0.5	0.6	0.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Cooking fuel				
Electricity	5.1	1.0	1.4	1.1
LPG/natural gas	83.6	28.9	35.1	30.8
Biogas	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2
Kerosene	2.3	0.3	0.6	0.5
Coal/lignite	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Charcoal	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Wood	7.4	69.3	62.3	67.1
No food cooked in the household	1.2	0.2	0.3	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Percentage using clean fuel for cooking ¹⁰	88.9	30.0	36.7	32.1
Percentage using solid fuel for cooking ¹¹	7.6	69.5	62.5	67.4

Continued...

Table 4 Household and housing characteristics—*Continued*

Percent distribution of urban, rural, and total households and de jure population by household and housing characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Household and housing characteristic	Urban	Rural	Total	De jure population
Place for cooking				
In the house, separate room	84.0	70.2	71.7	71.0
In the house, no separate room	10.7	7.0	7.4	6.3
In a separate building	3.4	19.7	17.9	19.8
Outdoors	0.7	2.9	2.7	2.7
No food cooked in household	1.2	0.2	0.3	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	1,043	8,182	9,225	38,912
Type of fire/stove among households using solid fuels¹¹				
Stove	0.0	0.4	0.4	0.3
Chullah	90.3	97.0	96.9	97.1
Open fire	7.8	1.6	1.7	1.6
Other	1.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number using solid fuel	79	5,683	5,762	26,208
Frequency of smoking in the house¹²				
Daily	23.2	39.2	37.4	41.7
Weekly	7.2	9.3	9.1	9.6
Monthly	4.9	5.0	5.0	4.8
Less than monthly	5.1	4.8	4.8	4.7
Never	59.7	41.8	43.8	39.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	1,043	8,182	9,225	38,912

na = Not applicable

¹ Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

² Protected dug well, protected spring, rainwater, community RO plant

³ Surface water, unprotected dug well, unprotected spring, cart with small tank, tanker truck, bottled water

⁴ Total may add to more than 100.0 because households may use more than one method of purification

⁵ Appropriate water treatment methods include boiling, bleaching, filtering, and electronic purifying

⁶ Includes ventilated improved pit (VIP)/biogas latrine and twin pit/composting toilet

⁷ Facilities that would be considered improved if they were not shared by two or more households

⁸ Includes dry toilet

⁹ Houses made from mud, thatch, or other low-quality materials are called *kachha* houses, houses that use partly low-quality and partly high-quality materials are called *semi-pucca* houses, and houses made with high quality materials throughout, including the floor, roof, and exterior walls, are called *pucca* houses.

¹⁰ Electricity, LPG/natural gas, or biogas

¹¹ Includes coal/lignite, charcoal, wood, straw/shrubs/grass, agricultural crop waste, and dung cakes

¹² Frequency of smoking by anyone inside the house

Table 5 Household possessions and land ownership

Percentage of urban, rural, and total households and *de jure* population possessing various household goods, means of transport, agricultural land, a house, and farm animals and having a bank/post office account, health scheme/health insurance, a BPL card, and a long-lasting insecticide-treated (LLIN) mosquito net, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Household possessions	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
Household goods				
Mattress	97.6	91.3	92.0	92.3
Pressure cooker	98.3	97.1	97.2	97.7
Chair	85.6	89.6	89.2	90.2
Cot or bed	94.7	94.5	94.5	94.9
Table	81.8	81.7	81.7	83.5
Electric fan	62.5	70.6	69.7	70.2
Radio or transistor	18.8	17.8	17.9	18.1
Television (black and white)	2.6	7.5	6.9	7.4
Television (colour)	90.3	83.6	84.4	86.3
Any television	91.2	88.0	88.4	90.3
Sewing machine	59.9	74.5	72.9	77.4
Mobile telephone	98.8	96.7	97.0	98.2
Landline telephone	16.4	6.2	7.4	7.4
Internet	57.4	25.3	28.9	30.2
Computer	32.4	11.1	13.5	13.6
Refrigerator	72.3	61.0	62.3	64.4
Air conditioner/cooler	18.1	10.2	11.1	11.6
Washing machine	54.5	31.7	34.3	35.6
Watch or clock	87.3	80.1	80.9	81.8
Water pump	7.9	9.2	9.0	9.9
Thresher	0.7	3.0	2.8	3.6
Tractor	1.2	1.9	1.8	2.2
None of the above	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0
Means of transport				
Bicycle	8.7	9.9	9.8	10.7
Motorcycle or scooter	31.9	28.7	29.1	32.1
Animal-drawn cart	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3
Car	30.8	15.3	17.0	18.5
None of the above	49.3	60.1	58.9	55.7
Agricultural land				
No agricultural land	70.6	28.4	33.2	28.6
Agricultural land	29.4	71.6	66.8	71.4
Irrigated land only	7.1	11.8	11.3	12.4
Non-irrigated land only	16.5	49.3	45.6	47.7
Both irrigated and non-irrigated land	1.7	8.2	7.5	8.9
Irrigation not determined	4.1	2.3	2.5	2.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Percentage owning a house	60.0	78.0	76.0	79.7
Percentage owning farm animals ¹	8.8	70.6	63.6	70.9
Percentage having a bank account/ post office account ²	96.6	96.7	96.6	97.2
Percentage covered by a health scheme/ health insurance ³	21.5	26.3	25.7	27.1
Percentage having a BPL card	14.5	23.0	22.0	23.5
Percentage with an LLIN mosquito net	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2
Number	1,043	8,182	9,225	38,912

BPL = Below poverty line

¹ Cows, bulls, buffaloes, camels, horses, donkeys, mules, goats, sheep, chickens, or ducks

² Percentage of households in which any usual member of the household has a bank account/post office account

³ Percentage of households in which any usual member of the household is covered by a health scheme/health insurance

Table 6 School attendance

Percentage of *de facto* household population age 6-17 years attending school in the 2015-16 school year by sex and residence, according to selected background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Male			Female			Total		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Age									
6-10 (Primary)	98.7	99.1	99.1	98.8	99.2	99.1	98.7	99.2	99.1
6-13 (Elementary)	98.5	98.9	98.9	98.5	99.0	98.9	98.5	98.9	98.9
11-13 (Upper primary)	98.1	98.5	98.5	98.2	98.7	98.6	98.2	98.6	98.6
14-15 (Secondary)	95.8	93.4	93.6	(92.5)	94.0	93.9	94.6	93.6	93.7
16-17 (Higher secondary)	(68.8)	80.8	79.5	(97.0)	72.6	74.7	80.9	76.8	77.2
11-14 years	97.9	98.4	98.4	98.3	98.6	98.5	98.0	98.5	98.5
15-17 years	85.8	88.5	88.2	96.1	85.2	86.2	90.1	87.0	87.3
6-14 years	98.3	98.4	98.4	98.6	98.7	98.7	98.4	98.5	98.5
6-17 years	92.6	95.1	94.9	97.4	94.2	94.5	94.7	94.7	94.7
Religion									
Hindu	92.6	95.3	95.0	97.1	94.4	94.6	94.6	94.9	94.8
Muslim	*	87.9	87.0	*	86.7	88.4	*	87.3	87.7
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	*	91.0	95.3	*	95.9	97.2	*	93.3	96.1
Other	*	98.3	97.2	*	(90.8)	(93.3)	(96.5)	95.4	95.7
Caste/tribe									
Scheduled caste	89.9	92.4	92.1	96.0	89.6	90.0	92.5	91.0	91.1
Scheduled tribe	*	94.1	94.8	*	92.8	93.4	(100.0)	93.4	94.1
Other backward class	(95.9)	96.9	96.9	(97.8)	97.7	97.7	96.8	97.3	97.3
Other	92.9	96.2	95.9	97.6	95.8	96.0	95.0	96.0	95.9
Don't know	*	(75.7)	(76.3)	*	*	*	*	(82.7)	82.4

Note: In this table, children's age refers to their age at the start of the 2015-16 school year (assumed here to be April 2015).

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 7 Children's living arrangements and orphanhood

Percent distribution of *de jure* children under age 18 by their living arrangements, and percentage of children with one or both biological parents dead, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Living with both parents	Living with mother but not with father	Living with father but not with mother	Not living with either parent	Total	Percentage with one or both parents dead ¹	Number of children
Age							
<5 years	75.8	22.0	0.8	1.4	100.0	1.6	2,958
5-9 years	77.2	19.1	1.5	2.1	100.0	2.8	3,120
10-14 years	78.7	16.5	1.3	3.5	100.0	4.0	3,363
15-17 years	75.1	17.6	1.5	5.7	100.0	6.9	1,940
Residence							
Urban	85.4	8.8	1.8	4.0	100.0	3.2	915
Rural	76.2	19.7	1.2	2.9	100.0	3.5	10,467
Sex							
Male	77.3	18.8	1.3	2.6	100.0	3.6	5,930
Female	76.5	18.9	1.1	3.4	100.0	3.4	5,452
Total age <15 years	77.3	19.1	1.2	2.4	100.0	2.8	9,442
Total age <18 years	76.9	18.8	1.2	3.0	100.0	3.5	11,382

¹ Includes children with father dead, mother dead, both parents dead, and one parent dead but missing information on survival status of the other parent

Table 8 Birth registration of children under age five

Percentage of *de jure* children under age five years whose birth was registered with the civil authorities, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of children whose birth was registered		Total registered	<i>De jure</i> children
	Registered, has a birth certificate	Registered, does not have a birth certificate		
Age				
<2 years	68.7	24.5	93.2	1,160
2-4 years	70.8	25.9	96.7	1,798
Sex				
Male	69.1	26.3	95.4	1,532
Female	70.9	24.4	95.3	1,427
Residence				
Urban	81.1	16.6	97.7	214
Rural	69.1	26.0	95.1	2,744
Total	70.0	25.4	95.3	2,958

Table 9 Birth registration of children under age five by district

Percentage of *de jure* children under age five years whose birth was registered with the civil authorities, by district, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

District	Percentage of children whose birth was registered		Total registered	<i>De jure</i> children
	Registered, has a birth certificate	Registered, does not have a birth certificate		
Bilaspur	68.4	27.1	95.5	174
Chamba	46.1	47.7	93.8	261
Hamirpur	77.9	21.6	99.5	200
Kangra	76.7	20.3	97.1	591
Kinnaur	68.5	27.0	95.4	27
Kullu	73.0	20.8	93.8	178
Lahul and Spiti	59.2	35.9	95.1	8
Mandi	62.5	31.0	93.5	471
Shimla	75.8	19.1	94.9	329
Sirmaur	62.2	32.6	94.8	228
Solan	83.8	11.9	95.7	259
Una	71.0	23.3	94.3	232
Himachal Pradesh	70.0	25.4	95.3	2,958

Table 10 Background characteristics of respondents

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by selected background characteristics and percentage exposed to various media, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Weighted percent		Number of women		Number of men	
	Women	Men	Weighted	Unweighted	Weighted	Unweighted
Age						
15-19	13.3	20.3	1,318	1,358	443	423
20-24	14.1	13.0	1,402	1,393	285	285
25-29	15.8	12.9	1,569	1,574	283	289
30-34	16.0	13.1	1,590	1,587	287	319
35-39	14.9	15.8	1,479	1,470	346	337
40-44	14.1	13.2	1,399	1,373	289	285
45-49	11.8	11.6	1,171	1,174	253	247
Residence						
Urban	9.6	16.7	956	692	366	235
Rural	90.4	83.3	8,973	9,237	1,819	1,950
Schooling						
No schooling	9.8	2.3	972	1,107	50	59
<5 years complete	3.5	2.5	349	402	54	72
5-9 years complete	27.2	24.0	2,706	2,810	525	566
10-11 years complete	22.7	28.2	2,256	2,144	617	574
12 or more years complete	36.7	43.0	3,646	3,466	939	914
Literacy						
Literate ¹	88.2	96.2	8,761	8,604	2,102	2,094
Not literate	11.7	3.8	1,159	1,316	84	91
Not measured	0.1	0.0	9	9	0	0
Percentage exposed to various media						
Reads a newspaper/magazine at least once a week	36.4	64.1	3,611	3,248	1,401	1,267
Watches television at least once a week	87.7	90.5	8,705	8,603	1,977	1,963
Listens to the radio at least once a week	13.7	20.4	1,363	1,320	445	413
Visits the cinema/theatre at least once a month	3.5	8.0	343	299	176	164
Not regularly exposed to any media	9.8	4.4	973	1,079	97	122
Marital status						
Never married	21.7	40.6	2,154	2,208	888	865
Currently married	75.2	58.0	7,466	7,387	1,267	1,291
Married, <i>gauna</i> not performed	0.0	0.0	0	0	0	1
Widowed	2.7	0.8	272	292	17	14
Divorced/separated/deserted	0.4	0.6	37	42	13	14
Religion						
Hindu	96.3	95.6	9,566	9,015	2,088	1,959
Muslim	1.6	2.1	155	177	45	55
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	0.8	1.5	79	600	34	148
Other	1.3	0.8	129	137	18	23

Continued...

Table 10 Background characteristics of respondents—*Continued*

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by selected background characteristics and percentage exposed to various media, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Weighted percent		Number of women		Number of men	
	Women	Men	Weighted	Unweighted	Weighted	Unweighted
Caste/tribe						
Scheduled caste	24.1	24.8	2,390	2,305	542	518
Scheduled tribe	4.3	5.5	428	1,373	120	324
Other backward class	15.9	15.8	1,575	1,126	346	271
Other	55.1	53.5	5,475	5,063	1,170	1,060
Don't know	0.6	0.3	60	62	7	12
Total age 15-49	100.0	100.0	9,929	9,929	2,185	2,185
Age 50-54	na	9.6	na	na	232	232
Total age 15-54	na	100.0	na	na	2,417	2,417
Employment status (past 12 months)						
Employed at any time	29.9	74.8	867	894	1,634	1,688
In agricultural occupation	13.0	19.4	375	391	423	535
In non-agricultural occupation	15.6	52.1	453	456	1,138	1,067
Don't know	1.3	3.3	39	47	73	86
Not employed	70.1	25.2	2,030	1,988	551	497
Total age 15-49	100.0	100.0	2,896	2,882	2,185	2,185
Age 50-54	na	9.6	na	na	232	232
Total age 15-54	na	100.0	na	na	2,417	2,417

na = Not applicable

¹ Refers to women/men who can read a whole sentence or part of a sentence and women/men who completed standard 6 or higher (who are assumed to be literate)

Table 11 Current fertility

Age-specific and total fertility rates and crude birth rates from NFHS-4, NFHS-3, NFHS-2, and NFHS-1 by residence, Himachal Pradesh

Age	NFHS-4			NFHS-3			NFHS-2			NFHS-1		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
15-19	0.020	0.026	0.025	0.023	0.027	0.027	0.025	0.030	0.029	0.023	0.080	0.075
20-24	0.110	0.159	0.154	0.122	0.193	0.186	0.132	0.210	0.203	0.184	0.267	0.259
25-29	0.059	0.137	0.130	0.115	0.125	0.124	0.116	0.132	0.130	0.124	0.179	0.172
30-34	0.065	0.049	0.050	0.042	0.043	0.043	0.052	0.044	0.045	0.059	0.044	0.046
35-39	0.021	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.007	0.008	0.019	0.014	0.015	0.015	0.036	0.034
40-44	0.010	0.003	0.004	0.000	0.001	0.001	0.003	0.006	0.006	0.000	0.008	0.007
45-49	(0.000)	0.002	0.002	*	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
TFR (15-49)	1.43	1.92	1.88	1.57	1.98	1.94	1.74	2.18	2.14	2.03	3.07	2.97
CBR	12.0	15.7	15.3	14.6	18.8	18.3	15.7	20.4	19.9	20.2	29.0	28.2

Note: Rates are for the period 1-36 months preceding the survey (approximately 1990-92 for NFHS-1, 1996-98 for NFHS-2, 2003-05 for NFHS-3, and 2013-2015 for NFHS-4). Age-specific fertility rates are expressed per woman. Rates for the age group 45-49 might be slightly biased due to truncation.

TFR = Total fertility rate, expressed per woman

CBR = Crude birth rate, expressed per 1,000 population

() Based on 125-249 unweighted woman-years of exposure

* Not shown; based on fewer than 125 unweighted woman-years of exposure

Table 12 Fertility by background characteristics

Total fertility rate for the three years preceding the survey, percentage of women age 15-49 currently pregnant, mean number of children ever born to women age 40-49, and total wanted fertility rate, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Total fertility rate	Percentage of women age 15-49 currently pregnant	Mean number of children ever born to women age 40-49	Total wanted fertility rate
Residence				
Urban	1.43	3.1	2.4	1.15
Rural	1.92	3.4	2.7	1.59
Schooling				
No schooling	3.03	0.9	3.2	2.17
<5 years complete	2.22	0.6	3.0	1.59
5-9 years complete	2.25	2.7	2.7	1.73
10-11 years complete	2.31	2.3	2.3	1.92
12 or more years complete	1.87	5.4	1.9	1.63
Religion				
Hindu	1.87	3.3	2.7	1.54
Muslim	2.45	6.5	(3.3)	1.77
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.78	1.9	2.6	1.56
Other	1.57	1.9	(2.5)	1.32
Caste/tribe				
Scheduled caste	2.06	3.8	3.0	1.63
Scheduled tribe	1.75	2.0	2.7	1.41
Other backward class	1.74	3.3	2.7	1.49
Other	1.81	3.3	2.6	1.51
Don't know	(3.10)	4.8	*	(2.82)
Total	1.88	3.4	2.7	1.55

() Based on 125-249 unweighted woman-years of exposure for the fertility rates and 25-49 unweighted cases for the mean number of children ever born.

* Mean not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 13 Teenage pregnancy and motherhood

Percentage of women age 15-19 who have had a live birth or who are pregnant with their first child, and percentage who have begun childbearing, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women age 15-19 who:		Percentage of women age 15-19 who have begun childbearing	Number of women
	Have had a live birth	Are pregnant with first child		
Age				
16	0.0	0.1	0.1	238
17	2.1	0.6	2.7	261
18	2.7	0.9	3.7	275
19	4.0	1.8	5.8	285
Residence				
Urban	0.5	0.0	0.5	109
Rural	2.0	0.8	2.7	1,209
Schooling				
5-9 years complete	3.6	0.8	4.4	301
10-11 years complete	1.5	0.7	2.2	546
12 or more years complete	0.9	0.7	1.6	460
Marital status				
Never married	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,232
Currently married	28.3	11.1	39.4	86
Religion				
Hindu	1.7	0.7	2.5	1,275
Muslim	(7.1)	(0.0)	(7.1)	26
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	(3.5)	(1.0)	(4.5)	4
Caste/tribe				
Scheduled caste	3.3	1.4	4.7	360
Scheduled tribe	0.4	0.2	0.6	57
Other backward class	1.6	0.0	1.6	205
Other	1.0	0.7	1.7	690
Total	1.8	0.7	2.6	1,318

Note: Total includes women age 15, women with no schooling or less than 5 years of schooling, widowed/divorced/separated/deserted women, women belonging to "other" religions, and women who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 14 Birth order

Percent distribution of births to all women during the three years preceding the survey by birth order, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and percent distribution of births to women by birth order, NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Birth order				Total	Number of births
	1	2	3	4+		
Mother's current age						
15-19	(84.7)	(15.3)	(0.0)	(0.0)	100.0	28
20-29	51.5	36.4	10.3	1.8	100.0	1,212
30-39	25.1	45.8	15.7	13.4	100.0	411
40-49	(29.9)	(24.6)	(22.3)	(23.2)	100.0	24
Residence						
Urban	57.0	30.9	9.4	2.6	100.0	125
Rural	44.3	38.8	11.8	5.1	100.0	1,551
Mother's schooling						
No schooling	18.7	30.5	28.7	22.1	100.0	66
<5 years complete	(17.4)	(36.4)	(31.7)	(14.5)	100.0	27
5-9 years complete	34.3	36.7	17.7	11.3	100.0	363
10-11 years complete	40.7	41.7	13.0	4.6	100.0	405
12 or more years complete	55.5	37.8	6.2	0.6	100.0	815
Religion						
Hindu	45.2	38.4	11.5	4.9	100.0	1,606
Muslim	(39.4)	(34.2)	(20.2)	(6.3)	100.0	38
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	54.6	32.3	9.8	3.4	100.0	11
Caste/tribe						
Scheduled caste	43.3	36.1	14.0	6.7	100.0	472
Scheduled tribe	46.8	34.5	8.1	10.6	100.0	67
Other backward class	42.3	45.2	8.8	3.7	100.0	236
Other	46.9	37.6	11.5	4.0	100.0	884
Total	45.3	38.2	11.6	4.9	100.0	1,675
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	39.6	36.8	14.3	9.2	100.0	604

Note: Total includes information on births to women belonging to "other" religions and women who don't know their caste/tribe, which is not shown separately.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 15 Birth intervals

Percent distribution of births during the five years preceding the survey by interval since the preceding birth, and median number of months since the preceding birth, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Months since preceding birth						Total	Number of non-first order births	Median number of months since preceding birth
	7-17	18-23	24-35	36-47	48-59	60+			
Mother's current age									
20-29	13.7	16.8	38.4	17.7	8.7	4.8	100.0	920	29.0
30-39	4.7	8.3	24.3	20.7	11.9	30.1	100.0	597	43.9
40-49	(5.5)	(0.6)	(9.2)	(6.1)	(3.0)	(75.5)	100.0	29	(84.2)
Residence									
Urban	15.1	4.9	29.3	14.3	8.3	28.1	100.0	110	36.6
Rural	9.8	13.9	32.6	18.9	9.9	14.9	100.0	1,440	33.0
Mother's schooling									
No schooling	13.8	17.8	27.8	13.2	12.5	14.8	100.0	96	29.4
<5 years complete	18.0	10.8	31.4	31.7	0.0	8.2	100.0	43	30.7
5-9 years complete	13.9	18.3	33.8	16.4	7.9	9.6	100.0	451	28.3
10-11 years complete	8.9	10.8	36.4	16.6	10.0	17.3	100.0	403	33.2
12 or more years complete	6.9	10.3	29.2	21.7	11.4	20.6	100.0	556	37.6
Religion									
Hindu	10.3	13.2	32.4	18.8	9.9	15.5	100.0	1,486	33.2
Muslim	(11.4)	(15.7)	(25.5)	(14.4)	(4.6)	(28.3)	100.0	36	(34.9)
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	6.1	6.5	40.7	24.2	6.4	16.1	100.0	14	31.5
Caste/tribe									
Scheduled caste	11.4	15.9	36.0	15.1	10.8	10.9	100.0	453	29.4
Scheduled tribe	10.0	6.8	34.8	22.7	5.2	20.4	100.0	64	34.3
Other backward class	9.4	10.1	24.6	24.5	12.5	19.0	100.0	220	38.9
Other	9.5	13.1	32.2	18.8	8.8	17.5	100.0	797	33.5
Birth order									
2-3	10.1	12.6	32.3	18.9	10.2	15.9	100.0	1,405	33.6
4-6	11.4	19.0	32.4	16.4	4.8	16.1	100.0	139	30.6
Sex of preceding birth									
Male	11.1	14.5	30.6	19.7	9.5	14.6	100.0	601	32.9
Female	9.6	12.4	33.5	17.9	9.9	16.6	100.0	949	33.3
Survival of preceding birth									
Living	8.4	12.9	32.5	19.1	10.4	16.6	100.0	1,452	33.9
Dead	36.7	17.7	29.8	11.2	0.3	4.2	100.0	97	22.9
Total	10.2	13.2	32.4	18.6	9.8	15.8	100.0	1,549	33.2

Note: First-order births are excluded from the table. The interval for multiple births is the number of months since the preceding pregnancy that ended in a live birth. Total includes information on births to women age 15-19, births to women belonging to "other" religions, births whose caste/tribe is not known, and births of birth order 7 or more, which are not shown separately.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 16 Fertility preferences by number of living children

Percent distribution of currently married women and men age 15-49 by desire for children, according to number of living children, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Desire for children	Number of living children ¹							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
WOMEN								
Want another soon ²	70.5	16.3	1.5	0.8	0.8	0.0	0.0	8.3
Want another later ³	8.3	24.2	1.2	0.8	0.6	0.8	0.0	6.2
Want another, undecided when Undecided	3.3	1.9	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7
Want no more	3.2	12.6	1.6	0.8	0.3	0.9	0.0	3.7
Sterilized ⁴	3.5	35.7	47.6	40.3	38.2	30.6	41.8	40.5
Declared infecund	1.0	6.5	45.0	52.9	55.4	63.3	49.6	36.9
Total	10.1	2.8	3.0	4.2	4.7	4.4	8.6	3.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	427	1,531	3,533	1,416	407	102	49	7,466
MEN								
Want another soon ²	57.1	19.1	1.0	1.5	0.7	*	*	8.8
Want another later ³	19.5	22.1	2.4	1.6	0.0	*	*	7.8
Want another, undecided when Undecided	2.1	0.7	1.2	0.0	0.0	*	*	0.9
Want no more	5.1	9.0	2.2	0.0	0.0	*	*	3.4
Sterilized ⁴	11.4	47.2	82.9	80.2	85.7	*	*	69.9
Declared infecund	0.0	1.8	10.2	16.7	13.5	*	*	8.9
Total	4.9	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	*	*	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	82	286	597	196	83	15	8	1,267

¹ Includes current pregnancy of woman/wife

² Want next birth within 2 years

³ Want to delay next birth for 2 or more years

⁴ For women: Includes both female and male sterilization and women who have had a hysterectomy

For men: Includes male sterilization and men who mention in response to the question about desire for children that their wife has been sterilized

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 17 Desire not to have any more children

Percentage of currently married women and men age 15-49 who want no more children by number of living children, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and by number of living children, NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Women: Number of living children ¹					Total	Men: Number of living children ¹					Total
	0	1	2	3	4+		0	1	2	3	4+	
Age												
15-24	1.2	24.6	81.3	(80.0)	*	34.5	*	*	*	*	*	(12.9)
25-34	2.4	35.8	90.8	91.6	91.1	70.3	(1.2)	31.5	85.9	(84.8)	*	58.4
35-49	20.5	80.8	94.9	94.3	93.9	92.2	(39.8)	68.8	96.6	99.1	99.4	91.3
Residence												
Urban	(3.6)	45.5	92.5	93.3	*	75.3	*	(51.7)	95.5	*	*	74.7
Rural	4.6	41.8	92.6	93.2	93.3	77.6	13.0	48.4	92.7	96.5	97.4	79.5
Schooling												
No schooling	(9.8)	65.9	93.6	93.9	94.2	89.8	*	*	*	*	*	(96.1)
<5 years complete	*	*	95.3	95.7	92.0	91.1	*	*	*	*	*	94.9
5-9 years complete	4.9	50.8	92.1	91.8	92.4	84.5	*	(57.3)	93.5	98.3	(100.0)	88.5
10-11 years complete	12.5	43.1	93.9	94.8	93.8	81.2	*	46.4	97.5	(96.0)	(95.1)	83.1
12 or more years complete	1.6	37.7	91.2	93.3	*	61.6	(5.3)	47.8	88.6	(95.4)	*	66.7
Religion												
Hindu	4.6	42.5	92.9	93.0	93.9	77.6	10.8	49.4	93.6	96.7	97.5	79.0
Muslim	*	*	69.6	(100.0)	*	70.1	*	*	*	*	*	(87.8)
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	(3.6)	54.6	84.8	98.4	94.7	78.4	*	*	(40.4)	*	*	53.6
Other	*	*	(91.7)	*	*	69.6	*	*	*	*	*	*
Caste/tribe												
Scheduled caste	4.8	34.5	91.9	94.1	97.7	77.0	(23.6)	48.4	95.1	100.0	(95.5)	82.8
Scheduled tribe	14.5	29.9	94.5	99.4	85.4	77.7	*	(17.4)	97.5	(100.0)	*	79.1
Other backward class	2.3	36.7	91.8	92.3	89.6	76.9	*	(39.6)	89.6	*	*	74.7
Other	4.2	47.2	92.8	92.7	92.3	77.7	(8.8)	53.2	92.7	93.7	(98.7)	78.1
Don't know	*	*	*	*	*	72.7	*	*	*	*	*	*
Number of living sons²												
0	4.5	23.8	66.8	79.1	81.7	36.0	11.4	35.0	64.8	*	*	41.4
1	na	55.8	96.0	95.5	95.6	86.8	na	60.4	97.4	98.5	(100.0)	88.9
2	na	na	95.5	94.2	93.6	95.0	na	na	99.9	100.0	(100.0)	99.9
3	na	na	na	95.1	93.6	94.5	na	na	na	*	*	(99.7)
Total	4.5	42.2	92.5	93.2	93.4	77.4	11.4	49.1	93.0	96.9	97.6	78.8
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	2.0	44.2	96.3	98.2	97.4	83.4	(0.0)	38.0	90.1	87.3	90.3	77.2

Note: Women who have been sterilized or whose husband has been sterilized are considered to want no more children. Men who are sterilized or who mention in response to the question about desire for children that their wife has been sterilized are considered to want no more children.

na = Not applicable

¹ Includes current pregnancy of woman/wife

² Excludes pregnant women and men with pregnant wives

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 18 Ideal number of children

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by ideal number of children, and mean ideal number of children, by number of living children, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by ideal number of children, NFHS-3

Ideal number of children	Number of living children ¹							Total	NFHS-3 (2005-06)
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+		
WOMEN									
0	4.6	0.9	0.8	1.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	1.9	1.8
1	33.1	34.4	10.9	6.1	2.7	2.0	0.3	19.2	18.0
2	59.0	63.6	86.4	82.1	82.1	77.6	78.7	74.7	72.6
3	0.4	0.7	1.5	9.1	9.3	14.3	15.1	2.8	5.8
4	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.5	4.5	2.3	5.8	0.4	1.0
5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	2.4	0.0	0.1	0.0
6+	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Non-numeric responses	2.9	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.9	1.3	0.0	1.0	0.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	2,585	1,577	3,669	1,494	440	111	52	9,929	3,193
Mean ideal number of children for²:									
All respondents	1.6	1.6	1.9	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.3	1.8	1.9
Number of all respondents	2,511	1,572	3,661	1,488	436	110	52	9,831	3,172
Currently married respondents	1.7	1.6	1.9	2.0	2.1	2.3	2.3	1.9	2.0
Number of currently married respondents	425	1,527	3,525	1,410	403	101	49	7,440	2,270
MEN									
0	1.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	*	*	0.6	1.0
1	25.2	42.3	14.4	8.2	4.1	*	*	21.9	19.4
2	70.2	55.8	83.9	76.8	72.3	*	*	72.6	73.8
3	1.6	0.7	1.5	11.6	22.5	*	*	3.6	3.8
4	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.7	1.1	*	*	0.2	0.9
5	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.6	0.0	*	*	0.1	0.3
6+	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	*	*	0.0	0.3
Non-numeric responses	1.6	0.9	0.0	2.1	0.0	*	*	1.0	0.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	974	297	602	206	83	15	8	2,185	983
Mean ideal number of children for²:									
All respondents	1.7	1.6	1.9	2.1	2.2	*	*	1.8	1.9
Number of all respondents	958	294	602	201	83	15	8	2,163	977
Currently married respondents	1.6	1.6	1.9	2.1	2.2	*	*	1.9	2.0
Number of currently married respondents	82	284	597	192	83	15	8	1,261	564

¹ Includes current pregnancy of woman/wife

² Means are calculated excluding respondents who gave non-numeric responses

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 19 Indicators of sex preference

Background characteristic	Women			Men			Number of men
	Percentage who want more sons than daughters	Percentage who want at least one son	Percentage who want at least one daughter	Percentage who want more sons than daughters	Percentage who want at least one son	Percentage who want at least one daughter	
Age							
15-19	3.0	49.7	53.2	6.4	59.6	56.1	433
20-29	4.2	56.9	57.4	4.9	52.0	51.3	555
30-39	4.9	64.1	63.3	5.6	51.1	47.7	620
40-49	7.6	72.4	70.6	8.4	61.1	59.7	533
Residence							
Urban	3.7	48.3	52.8	4.1	42.0	42.3	341
Rural	5.3	63.7	63.1	6.7	58.1	55.4	1,801
Schooling							
No schooling	10.2	80.1	78.4	16.8	69.2	65.2	50
<5 years complete	10.7	72.7	69.0	14.2	76.5	72.7	54
5-9 years complete	5.7	71.5	70.3	9.6	70.0	65.7	519
10-11 years complete	3.9	64.7	64.0	5.3	58.9	56.7	611
12 or more years complete	3.6	48.1	49.9	4.0	43.0	42.3	907
Marital status							
Never married	2.5	42.7	47.1	5.4	52.6	50.9	863
Currently married	5.9	67.3	66.0	6.6	57.4	54.9	1,249
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	5.8	72.1	69.3	(20.0)	(65.4)	(58.0)	30
Religion							
Hindu	5.2	62.3	62.1	6.1	55.8	53.4	2,050
Muslim	5.0	69.6	72.0	15.6	67.8	69.9	40
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	3.8	46.1	44.5	4.5	37.4	40.4	34
Other	2.1	59.2	60.7	* * *	* * *	* * *	18

Continued...

Table 19 Indicators of sex preference—Continued

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who want more sons than daughters, percentage who want more daughters than sons, percentage who want at least one son, and percentage who want at least one daughter, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Women			Men			Number of men			
	Percentage who want more sons than daughters	Percentage who want at least one son	Percentage who want at least one daughter	Percentage who want more sons than daughters	Percentage who want at least one son	Percentage who want at least one daughter				
Caste/tribe										
Scheduled caste	5.5	3.5	66.5	66.7	2,355	8.0	2.9	57.6	55.2	533
Scheduled tribe	5.2	2.8	63.6	62.8	422	4.4	2.2	64.3	64.8	112
Other backward class	4.1	3.2	63.9	64.6	1,559	6.0	0.5	62.9	58.8	343
Other	5.2	3.7	59.7	59.3	5,393	5.7	2.4	51.4	49.6	1,146
Don't know	8.0	1.7	71.2	67.8	57	*	*	*	*	7
Total	5.1	3.5	62.2	62.1	9,785	6.3	2.2	55.6	53.4	2,142
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	11.8	2.0	71.0	65.8	3,172	9.2	1.1	64.8	60.1	977

Note: Table excludes women and men who gave non-numeric responses to the questions on ideal number of children or ideal number of sons or daughters.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 20 Knowledge of contraceptive methods

Percentage of all women and men, currently married women and men, and never married women and men who know any contraceptive method by specific method and residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Method	Women			Men		
	All women	Currently married women	Never married women	All men	Currently married men	Never married men
URBAN						
Any method	99.0	100.0	96.3	99.3	100.0	98.5
Any modern method	99.0	100.0	96.3	99.3	100.0	98.5
Female sterilization	95.6	98.4	88.0	91.9	95.1	88.2
Male sterilization	88.2	94.1	73.2	88.4	93.2	83.0
IUD or PPIUD	83.1	92.1	59.9	35.8	51.3	17.7
Injectables	66.5	72.1	52.5	62.0	76.0	46.9
Pill	95.2	98.3	87.5	84.7	92.9	75.6
Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	96.3	98.2	91.8	98.8	100.0	97.5
Female condom	29.8	30.0	29.8	42.5	53.0	29.9
Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM)	11.3	11.8	9.9	6.1	10.3	1.5
Emergency contraception	69.6	74.0	58.8	47.7	56.0	36.9
Other modern method	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Pill, IUD/PPIUD, and condom/ <i>Nirodh</i> ¹	81.9	91.3	57.9	34.8	50.3	16.6
Any traditional method	70.2	79.8	46.6	50.0	70.5	26.6
Rhythm	55.1	61.7	38.3	41.7	59.3	22.6
Withdrawal	59.2	70.7	31.6	31.3	45.1	15.8
Other	2.9	3.4	2.0	2.1	3.5	0.7
Mean number of methods known by respondents age 15-49	7.5	8.0	6.2	6.3	7.4	5.2
Number of respondents age 15-49	956	674	263	366	184	175
RURAL						
Any method	97.4	99.2	90.4	98.5	99.9	96.2
Any modern method	97.4	99.2	90.4	98.5	99.9	96.2
Female sterilization	93.4	97.1	79.7	87.7	95.3	76.1
Male sterilization	83.7	91.1	56.5	86.4	95.7	72.1
IUD or PPIUD	71.6	81.0	36.8	38.1	50.7	19.3
Injectables	60.2	64.1	46.3	55.4	60.8	47.7
Pill	88.9	92.8	75.3	83.9	90.5	74.1
Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	90.3	93.7	78.4	97.2	98.9	94.6
Female condom	19.9	20.6	17.2	25.0	27.8	21.1
Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM)	11.5	12.9	5.8	6.3	7.0	5.3
Emergency contraception	53.5	57.7	38.7	53.2	59.1	45.6
Other modern method	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.1
Pill, IUD/PPIUD, and condom/ <i>Nirodh</i> ¹	68.5	78.1	33.3	37.0	49.1	18.9
Any traditional method	60.3	70.1	24.8	56.4	67.3	40.3
Rhythm	47.1	54.8	19.1	36.4	45.8	22.1
Withdrawal	47.8	56.9	14.4	45.3	54.2	32.8
Other	1.5	1.7	0.9	1.4	2.0	0.6
Mean number of methods known by respondents age 15-49	6.7	7.2	4.7	6.2	6.9	5.1
Number of respondents age 15-49	8,973	6,792	1,891	1,819	1,083	713

Continued...

Table 20 Knowledge of contraceptive methods—Continued

Percentage of all women and men, currently married women and men, and never married women and men who know any contraceptive method by specific method and residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Method	Women			Men		
	All women	Currently married women	Never married women	All men	Currently married men	Never married men
TOTAL						
Any method	97.5	99.3	91.1	98.6	99.9	96.7
Any modern method	97.5	99.3	91.1	98.6	99.9	96.7
Female sterilization	93.6	97.2	80.7	88.4	95.2	78.5
Male sterilization	84.2	91.3	58.5	86.8	95.3	74.3
IUD or PPIUD	72.7	82.0	39.6	37.7	50.8	19.0
Injectables	60.8	64.8	47.0	56.5	63.0	47.5
Pill	89.5	93.3	76.8	84.0	90.8	74.4
Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	90.9	94.1	80.1	97.5	99.0	95.2
Female condom	20.8	21.4	18.8	27.9	31.5	22.9
Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM)	11.5	12.8	6.3	6.3	7.5	4.6
Emergency contraception	55.1	59.2	41.2	52.3	58.7	43.9
Other modern method	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.1
Pill, IUD/PPIUD, and condom/ <i>Nirodh</i> ¹	69.7	79.3	36.3	36.6	49.3	18.4
Any traditional method	61.3	70.9	27.4	55.3	67.8	37.6
Rhythm	47.9	55.4	21.5	37.3	47.7	22.2
Withdrawal	48.9	58.2	16.5	42.9	52.9	29.5
Other	1.6	1.9	1.0	1.5	2.2	0.6
Mean number of methods known by respondents age 15-49	6.8	7.3	4.9	6.2	6.9	5.1
Number of respondents age 15-49	9,929	7,466	2,154	2,185	1,267	888

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

¹ All three methods

Table 21 Current use of contraception by background characteristics

Background characteristic	Percent distribution of currently married women by contraceptive method currently used, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3										Number of women					
	Modern method					Traditional method										
	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Any method	Condom/Nirodh	Other modern method	Any traditional method	Rhythm	Withdrawal		Not currently using				
Age																
15-19	11.6	9.7	0.9	0.0	1.5	1.1	0.0	0.0	6.2	0.0	1.8	0.2	1.7	88.4	100.0	86
20-24	29.5	24.6	4.9	0.4	2.2	1.2	0.1	0.1	15.8	0.0	4.9	1.1	3.8	70.5	100.0	731
25-29	44.6	38.0	17.2	1.2	2.2	1.2	0.1	0.1	16.0	0.1	6.6	0.8	5.8	55.4	100.0	1,390
30-39	64.7	58.8	38.0	2.3	2.1	1.0	0.1	0.1	15.3	0.1	5.9	1.0	4.8	35.3	100.0	2,909
40-49	64.9	62.2	50.8	3.9	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.0	6.8	0.0	2.7	0.6	2.1	35.1	100.0	2,350
Residence																
Urban	57.6	50.3	27.7	1.1	1.7	1.7	0.0	0.0	17.9	0.3	7.3	0.1	7.2	42.4	100.0	674
Rural	56.9	52.3	35.2	2.6	1.5	0.8	0.1	0.1	12.2	0.0	4.6	0.9	3.7	43.1	100.0	6,792
Schooling																
No schooling	68.4	66.7	58.2	7.0	0.6	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.0	1.7	0.3	1.4	31.6	100.0	869
<5 years complete	72.5	69.3	53.8	8.5	0.5	0.3	0.7	0.0	5.6	0.0	3.2	1.0	2.2	27.5	100.0	317
5-9 years complete	60.8	57.3	45.6	2.4	1.4	0.5	0.0	0.0	7.4	0.0	3.5	0.8	2.7	39.2	100.0	2,273
10-11 years complete	58.1	52.7	33.6	1.3	1.6	0.9	0.0	0.0	15.3	0.0	5.4	0.9	4.5	41.9	100.0	1,624
12 or more years complete	46.2	39.0	13.3	0.8	2.1	1.5	0.1	0.1	21.2	0.1	7.2	1.0	6.2	53.8	100.0	2,382
Religion																
Hindu	57.3	52.5	34.9	2.4	1.4	0.8	0.1	0.1	12.8	0.1	4.9	0.8	4.1	42.7	100.0	7,193
Muslim	36.5	33.7	15.1	1.3	3.2	2.4	0.0	0.0	11.7	0.0	2.8	1.3	1.5	63.5	100.0	116
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	62.3	57.2	29.3	8.9	7.2	2.7	0.0	0.0	9.0	0.0	5.1	1.0	4.0	37.7	100.0	64
Other	48.9	43.6	31.4	1.1	2.9	1.8	0.0	0.0	6.3	0.0	5.3	0.9	4.4	51.1	100.0	94
Caste/tribe																
Scheduled caste	58.5	55.3	38.6	2.9	1.1	0.9	0.0	0.0	11.8	0.0	3.2	0.7	2.5	41.5	100.0	1,792
Scheduled tribe	58.1	51.9	29.6	8.0	1.4	1.7	0.0	0.0	11.2	0.0	6.3	3.1	3.2	41.9	100.0	301
Other backward class	53.5	48.2	30.4	0.9	1.1	1.0	0.0	0.0	14.7	0.1	5.3	0.2	5.2	46.5	100.0	1,172
Other	57.2	51.8	34.2	2.3	1.8	0.7	0.1	0.1	12.6	0.1	5.4	1.0	4.4	42.8	100.0	4,149
Don't know	53.8	50.6	36.7	1.5	2.8	1.6	0.0	0.0	8.0	0.0	3.1	0.0	3.1	46.2	100.0	52

Continued...

Table 2.1 Current use of contraception by background characteristics—Continued

Background characteristic	Modern method					Traditional method				Number of women						
	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Any modern method	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/Nirodh		Other modern method	Any traditional method	Rhythm	Withdrawal	Not currently using	Total
Number of living children																
No children	7.1	5.9	0.5	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.1	0.0	1.2	0.0	1.2	92.9	100.0	576
1 child	39.1	30.3	5.9	0.7	1.5	1.1	0.0	0.0	21.0	0.2	8.8	1.4	7.4	60.9	100.0	1,508
1 son	44.6	33.9	7.5	1.0	1.6	1.1	0.0	0.0	22.4	0.3	10.6	1.8	8.9	55.4	100.0	935
No sons	30.1	24.3	3.1	0.2	1.3	1.0	0.0	18.7	0.0	0.0	5.8	0.7	5.1	69.9	100.0	537
2 children	67.2	62.6	43.2	2.8	1.9	1.1	0.1	13.4	0.0	0.0	4.6	0.7	3.9	32.8	100.0	3,455
1 or more sons	70.1	66.2	47.6	3.0	1.6	1.1	0.1	12.7	0.1	0.1	3.9	0.6	3.4	29.9	100.0	3,090
No sons	42.7	32.2	6.1	0.8	4.2	0.9	0.0	20.1	0.0	0.0	10.6	2.0	8.6	57.3	100.0	365
3 children	68.1	64.3	50.8	3.4	1.5	0.3	0.0	8.2	0.0	0.0	3.8	1.0	2.8	31.9	100.0	1,381
1 or more sons	70.4	66.8	54.6	3.7	1.3	0.3	0.0	6.9	0.0	0.0	3.5	1.1	2.4	29.6	100.0	1,253
No sons	46.3	39.8	13.6	1.0	4.0	0.1	0.0	21.1	0.0	0.0	6.5	0.2	6.3	53.7	100.0	128
4+ children	65.7	63.7	52.9	4.7	0.8	1.3	0.0	4.1	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.7	1.3	34.3	100.0	546
1 or more sons	68.1	66.6	56.9	4.9	0.6	1.4	0.0	2.9	0.0	0.0	1.5	0.6	0.9	31.9	100.0	500
No sons	40.1	32.3	10.1	2.1	3.5	0.2	0.0	16.4	0.0	0.0	7.8	1.9	5.9	59.9	100.0	47
Total	57.0	52.1	34.5	2.4	1.5	0.9	0.1	12.7	0.1	0.1	4.9	0.9	4.0	43.0	100.0	7,466
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	72.6	71.0	49.0	6.3	2.7	1.4	0.1	11.5	0.0	0.0	1.6	1.0	0.6	27.4	100.0	2,278

Note: If more than one method is used, only the most effective method is considered in this table.
IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

Table 22 Current use of contraceptive methods by district

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 years using any contraceptive method, any modern method, female sterilization, male sterilization, any modern spacing method, and any traditional method, according to district, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

District	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Any modern spacing method ¹	Any traditional method ²	Number of women
Bilaspur	52.1	50.2	39.7	1.0	9.6	1.8	428
Chamba	51.6	43.0	21.8	9.8	11.5	8.6	519
Hamirpur	44.0	43.0	31.0	0.3	11.6	1.1	525
Kangra	47.9	41.3	24.3	0.8	16.1	6.7	1,651
Kinnaur	68.8	57.9	21.4	15.5	21.0	10.9	73
Kullu	63.4	58.3	29.0	12.5	16.8	5.2	470
Lahul and Spiti	62.0	58.7	28.6	15.6	14.5	3.3	22
Mandi	65.5	62.8	51.9	1.0	9.9	2.8	1,184
Shimla	73.3	64.6	38.7	1.9	24.0	8.7	820
Sirmaur	60.5	56.8	39.9	0.6	16.3	3.7	488
Solan	72.4	67.7	50.2	0.9	16.5	4.7	701
Una	33.9	32.6	15.6	0.3	16.7	1.3	586
Himachal Pradesh	57.0	52.1	34.5	2.4	15.2	4.9	7,466

¹ Includes pill, IUD/PPIUD, injectables, male condom, female condom, and lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM)

² Includes rhythm, withdrawal, and other traditional methods

Table 23 Hysterectomy

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have had a hysterectomy, and among women with a hysterectomy, percent distribution by place the hysterectomy was performed, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who have had a hysterectomy	Number of women	Place of hysterectomy (%)			Total	Number of women with a hysterectomy
			Public health sector	Private health sector ¹	Elsewhere or don't know		
Age							
< 30	0.0	4,289	nc	nc	nc	nc	0
30-39	1.2	3,069	(21.2)	(74.6)	(4.2)	100.0	36
40-49	7.1	2,571	50.7	49.3	0.0	100.0	183
Residence							
Urban	2.5	956	*	*	*	100.0	24
Rural	2.2	8,973	46.1	53.5	0.4	100.0	196
Schooling							
No schooling	5.6	972	54.3	42.9	2.8	100.0	54
<5 years complete	5.5	349	*	*	*	100.0	19
5-9 years complete	3.6	2,706	40.8	59.2	0.0	100.0	97
10-11 years complete	1.5	2,256	(45.2)	(54.8)	(0.0)	100.0	34
12 or more years complete	0.4	3,646	*	*	*	100.0	16
Religion							
Hindu	2.2	9,566	46.6	52.7	0.7	100.0	209
Muslim	4.7	155	*	*	*	100.0	7
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.3	79	*	*	*	100.0	1
Other	2.0	129	*	*	*	100.0	3
Caste/tribe							
Scheduled caste	2.4	2,390	55.6	44.4	0.0	100.0	58
Scheduled tribe	1.4	428	*	*	*	100.0	6
Other backward class	1.6	1,575	*	*	*	100.0	26
Other	2.3	5,475	41.7	57.1	1.2	100.0	128
Don't know	4.7	60	*	*	*	100.0	3
Total	2.2	9,929	45.8	53.5	0.7	100.0	220

nc = No cases

¹ Includes nongovernmental organizations or trust hospitals/clinics

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 24 Contraceptive use by men at last sexual intercourse

Background characteristic	Any method	Modern method				Traditional method				Total	Number of men				
		Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injec-tables	Condom/Nirodh	Any tradi-tional method			Rhythm	With-drawal	Other	Not used at last sex
Type of sexual partner															
Currently married	42.2	39.1	19.2	4.0	1.3	0.0	0.1	14.4	3.1	0.6	2.4	0.1	57.8	100.0	1,267
Wife	43.8	40.6	19.9	4.1	1.4	0.0	0.1	15.0	3.2	0.6	2.5	0.1	56.2	100.0	1,201
Other	12.4	12.4	7.3	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	87.6	100.0	66
Not currently married	(67.1)	(59.5)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(18.3)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(41.2)	(7.6)	(0.0)	(7.6)	(0.0)	(32.9)	100.0	28
Age															
20-24	30.7	25.8	1.6	0.0	4.1	0.1	0.0	20.0	4.9	0.4	3.3	1.2	69.3	100.0	47
25-29	27.0	25.7	7.9	0.4	2.2	0.1	0.9	14.2	1.3	0.0	1.3	0.0	73.0	100.0	150
30-34	37.3	32.3	9.1	3.5	3.0	0.0	0.0	16.7	5.0	0.0	4.7	0.3	62.7	100.0	252
35-39	48.7	43.2	17.1	3.9	1.9	0.0	0.0	20.3	5.5	1.8	3.7	0.0	51.3	100.0	325
40-44	43.6	43.0	24.6	5.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.9	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.0	56.4	100.0	278
45-49	51.0	49.0	35.5	5.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.9	2.0	0.4	1.6	0.0	49.0	100.0	238
Residence															
Urban	36.0	36.0	13.3	4.2	2.4	0.0	0.0	16.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	64.0	100.0	188
Rural	43.8	40.1	19.8	3.9	1.6	0.0	0.1	14.8	3.7	0.6	3.0	0.1	56.2	100.0	1,107
Schooling															
No schooling	(43.1)	(38.1)	(33.2)	(4.9)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(5.0)	(2.7)	(2.3)	(0.0)	(56.9)	100.0	36
<5 years complete	37.6	37.6	14.7	14.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	8.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	62.4	100.0	50
5-9 years complete	47.2	44.1	26.6	6.0	1.5	0.0	0.4	9.5	3.2	0.5	2.7	0.0	52.8	100.0	344
10-11 years complete	45.2	43.0	24.4	3.7	1.7	0.0	0.0	13.1	2.2	0.2	1.8	0.2	54.8	100.0	340
12 or more years complete	38.6	34.6	9.5	1.6	2.1	0.0	0.0	21.4	4.0	0.7	3.2	0.1	61.4	100.0	525
Marital status															
Never married	(77.3)	(68.5)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(21.1)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(47.4)	(8.8)	(0.0)	(8.8)	(0.0)	(22.7)	100.0	24
Currently married	42.2	39.1	19.2	4.0	1.3	0.0	0.1	14.4	3.1	0.6	2.4	0.1	57.8	100.0	1,267

Continued...

Table 24 Contraceptive use by men at last sexual intercourse—Continued

Percent distribution of currently married men and sexually active unmarried men age 15-49 by contraceptive used the last time they had sex, according to type of partner and background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Modern method				Traditional method				Number of men					
	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Any modern method	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injections	Condom/Nirodh		Any traditional method	Rhythm	Withdrawal	Other	Not used at last sex
Religion														
Hindu	42.6 (35.9)	19.0 (3.3)	4.0 (0.0)	39.5 (27.1)	1.4 (0.0)	0.0 (0.0)	0.1 (0.0)	14.9 (23.7)	3.1 (8.9)	0.5 (2.7)	2.5 (6.1)	0.1 (0.0)	57.4 (64.1)	100.0
Muslim	60.9	15.4	3.9	60.6	33.0	1.9	0.0	6.3	0.3	0.0	0.3	0.0	39.1	100.0
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist														13
Caste/tribe														
Scheduled caste	46.1	25.7	3.3	44.5	0.3	0.0	0.0	15.2	1.6	0.3	1.2	0.2	53.9	100.0
Scheduled tribe	50.9	11.1	11.8	36.2	2.2	0.6	0.0	10.5	14.7	3.4	11.4	0.0	49.1	100.0
Other backward class	38.2	20.2	0.0	37.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	17.6	0.4	0.4	0.0	0.0	61.8	100.0
Other	41.8	15.9	4.5	38.2	2.8	0.0	0.2	14.7	3.6	0.5	3.1	0.1	58.2	100.0
Total age 15-49	42.7	18.8	3.9	39.5	1.7	0.0	0.1	15.0	3.2	0.5	2.5	0.1	57.3	100.0
Age 50-54	43.8	31.7	4.5	39.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	4.7	1.1	3.0	0.3	56.2	100.0
Total age 15-54	42.9	20.7	4.0	39.5	1.5	0.0	0.1	13.2	3.4	0.6	2.6	0.1	57.1	100.0

Note: Total includes men age 15-19, widowed/divorced/separated/deserted men, men belonging to "other" religions, and men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.
IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device
() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 25 Source of modern contraceptive methods

Percent distribution of current users of modern contraceptive methods by most recent source of the method, according to residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Most recent source of method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	All modern methods ¹
URBAN						
Public health sector	94.4	*	*	*	23.5	65.8
Government/municipal hospital	64.9	*	*	*	6.5	42.4
Government dispensary	6.5	*	*	*	12.6	8.1
UHC/UHP/UFWC	2.0	*	*	*	0.0	1.1
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	9.4	*	*	*	0.0	6.0
PHC/Additional PHC	2.5	*	*	*	3.6	2.6
Sub-centre/ANM	0.0	*	*	*	0.0	0.0
Government mobile clinic	0.0	*	*	*	0.0	0.2
Camp	9.1	*	*	*	0.0	5.0
Anganwadi/ICDS centre	0.0	*	*	*	0.8	0.3
ASHA	0.0	*	*	*	0.0	0.0
Other public health sector	0.0	*	*	*	0.0	0.0
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	0.4	*	*	*	0.0	0.2
Private health sector	5.2	*	*	*	19.7	13.1
Private hospital	4.2	*	*	*	2.9	3.6
Private doctor/clinic	1.0	*	*	*	4.3	3.7
Private mobile clinic	0.0	*	*	*	0.0	0.3
Pharmacy/drugstore	0.0	*	*	*	10.8	4.9
<i>Dai</i> (TBA)	0.0	*	*	*	0.0	0.0
Other private health sector	0.0	*	*	*	1.7	0.6
Other source	0.0	*	*	*	55.2	20.3
Shop	0.0	*	*	*	15.1	6.1
Husband	0.0	*	*	*	36.8	13.0
Friend/relative	0.0	*	*	*	0.0	0.0
Other	0.0	*	*	*	3.2	1.1
Don't know	0.0	*	*	*	0.0	0.0
Missing	0.0	*	*	*	1.7	0.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of users	189	7	12	11	121	341

Continued...

Table 25 Source of modern contraceptive methods—Continued

Percent distribution of current users of modern contraceptive methods by most recent source of the method, according to residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Most recent source of method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	All modern methods ¹
RURAL						
Public health sector	97.6	99.5	53.5	83.4	37.8	82.7
Government/municipal hospital	38.0	39.4	4.7	48.4	5.6	29.9
Government dispensary	4.9	3.1	25.1	6.8	17.1	8.2
UHC/UHP/UFWC	2.0	0.5	0.9	0.3	0.0	1.5
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	20.3	23.4	4.2	10.5	1.6	15.6
PHC/Additional PHC	5.8	4.7	4.8	13.8	1.9	5.0
Sub-centre/ANM	0.4	0.0	0.0	3.5	0.3	0.4
Government mobile clinic	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Camp	26.1	28.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	19.2
Anganwadi/ICDS centre	0.0	0.0	8.2	0.0	6.4	1.7
ASHA	0.0	0.0	5.5	0.0	4.6	1.2
Other public health sector	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Private health sector	2.1	0.0	33.9	10.8	25.1	8.3
Private hospital	2.1	0.0	0.2	4.7	1.2	1.8
Private doctor/clinic	0.0	0.0	11.3	6.1	4.8	1.5
Private mobile clinic	0.0	0.0	6.4	0.0	2.1	0.7
Pharmacy/drugstore	0.0	0.0	15.2	0.0	16.8	4.2
Dai (TBA)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Other private health sector	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.1	0.0
Other source	0.1	0.0	10.9	5.8	36.7	8.7
Shop	0.0	0.0	8.9	0.0	13.3	3.2
Husband	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	23.1	5.3
Friend/relative	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.5	0.0	0.1
Other	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.4	0.2	0.1
Don't know	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Missing	0.1	0.0	1.7	0.0	0.4	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of users	2,504	174	102	53	825	3,665

Continued...

Table 25 Source of modern contraceptive methods—Continued

Percent distribution of current users of modern contraceptive methods by most recent source of the method, according to residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Most recent source of method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	All modern methods ¹
TOTAL						
Public health sector	97.4	99.5	49.6	80.3	36.0	81.3
Government/municipal hospital	39.9	40.3	5.1	51.5	5.7	31.0
Government dispensary	5.0	3.0	22.5	5.6	16.5	8.2
UHC/UHP/UFWC	2.0	0.4	0.8	0.3	0.0	1.4
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	19.5	24.0	3.8	8.7	1.4	14.8
PHC/Additional PHC	5.6	4.6	4.3	11.4	2.1	4.8
Sub-centre/ANM	0.4	0.0	0.0	2.9	0.2	0.3
Government mobile clinic	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.1	0.1
Camp	24.9	27.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	18.0
Anganwadi/ICDS centre	0.0	0.0	7.4	0.0	5.7	1.6
ASHA	0.0	0.0	4.9	0.0	4.0	1.1
Other public health sector	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Private health sector	2.3	0.0	36.8	14.9	24.4	8.7
Private hospital	2.2	0.0	0.1	5.5	1.5	2.0
Private doctor/clinic	0.1	0.0	12.5	9.4	4.7	1.7
Private mobile clinic	0.0	0.0	6.7	0.0	1.8	0.6
Pharmacy/drugstore	0.0	0.0	16.8	0.0	16.0	4.3
Dai (TBA)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Other private health sector	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.3	0.1
Other source	0.1	0.0	12.0	4.8	39.1	9.7
Shop	0.0	0.0	10.3	0.0	13.6	3.5
Husband	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.0	24.9	5.9
Friend/relative	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.7	0.0	0.1
Other	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.6	0.2
Don't know	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Missing	0.1	0.0	1.5	0.0	0.6	0.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of users	2,692	182	114	64	946	4,006

Note: All information in this table is based on women's reports. Table includes all users of modern contraceptive methods regardless of their marital status. All modern methods includes users of injectables, who are not shown separately.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

UHC = Urban health centre; UHP = Urban health post; UFWC = Urban family welfare centre; CHC = Community health centre; PHC = Primary health centre; ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services;

ASHA = Accredited Social Health Activist; NGO = Nongovernmental organization; TBA = Traditional birth attendant

¹ Excludes standard days method, lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM), and "other" modern methods

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 26 Informed choice

Among women who are current users of selected modern contraceptive methods who started the last episode of use within the five years preceding the survey, the percentage who were informed about possible side effects or problems of that method, the percentage who were informed about what to do if they experienced side effects, and the percentage who were ever told by a health or family planning worker about other methods of family planning they could use, by method, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Method	Percentage who were informed about possible side effects or problems of method used	Percentage who were informed about what to do if they experienced side effects	Percentage who were ever told by a health or family planning worker of other methods that could be used	Number of women
Female sterilization ¹	37.6	26.5	54.4	425
Pill	42.3	23.9	66.9	74
IUD or PPIUD	55.3	39.9	46.5	45
Total	39.7	27.3	55.5	545

Note: Table includes only the contraceptive methods separately shown in the table and excludes users who obtained their method from friends/relatives or husband.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

¹ Among women who were sterilized in the five years preceding the survey

Table 27 Twelve-month contraceptive discontinuation rates

Among women age 15-49 who started an episode of contraceptive use within the five years preceding the survey, the percentage of episodes discontinued within 12 months, by reason for discontinuation and specific method, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Method	Reason for discontinuation								Number of episodes of use ⁵	
	Method failure	Desire to become pregnant	Other fertility related reason ¹	Side effects/ health concerns	Wanted more effective method	Other method related reason ²	Other reason	Any reason ³		Switched to another method ⁴
Female sterilization	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	427
Pill	(3.7)	(13.9)	(16.5)	(20.7)	(3.8)	(3.3)	(4.5)	(66.5)	(8.7)	214
Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	1.5	14.0	16.9	3.6	2.4	1.4	6.2	46.0	5.0	1,134
Other ⁶	0.7	14.1	18.8	0.7	4.6	0.7	3.6	43.2	6.7	422
All modern spacing methods ⁷	1.8	13.6	16.0	6.6	2.5	1.7	5.6	47.9	5.3	1,424
All spacing methods ⁸	1.5	13.5	16.6	5.1	3.0	1.5	5.1	46.2	5.6	1,902
All methods	1.2	10.9	13.4	4.1	2.4	1.2	4.2	37.5	4.5	2,351

Note: Figures are based on life table calculations using information on episodes of contraceptive use that began 3-62 months preceding the survey. All modern spacing methods includes IUD or PPIUD and all methods includes male sterilization, IUD or PPIUD, and rhythm method, which are not shown separately.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

¹ Includes infrequent sex/husband away, difficult to get pregnant/menopausal, and marital dissolution/separation

² Includes lack of access/too far, costs too much, and inconvenient to use

³ Reasons for discontinuation are mutually exclusive and add to the total in this column

⁴ The episodes of use included in this column are a subset of the discontinued episodes included in the discontinuation rate. A woman is considered to have switched to another method if she used a different method in the month following discontinuation or if she gave "wanted a more effective method" as the reason for discontinuation and started another method within two months of discontinuation.

⁵ Number of episodes of use includes both episodes of use that were discontinued during the period of observation and episodes of use that were not discontinued during the period of observation

⁶ Includes injectables, female condom, diaphragm, foam/jelly, standard days method, LAM, withdrawal, and other modern and traditional methods that are not shown separately

⁷ Includes other modern spacing methods that are not shown separately

⁸ Includes other spacing methods that are not shown separately

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 28 Men's contraception-related perceptions and knowledge

Percentage of men age 15-49 who agree with two specific statements about women and contraception, and percent distribution of men according to their belief about the efficacy of condoms in preventing pregnancy, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of men who agree		Percentage of men who say that if a male condom is used correctly, it protects against pregnancy:					Number of men
	Contraception is women's business and a man should not have to worry about it	Women who use contraception may become promiscuous	Most of the time	Some-times	Not at all	Don't know/ unsure ¹	Total	
Age								
15-19	19.4	14.2	63.4	16.8	1.9	18.0	100.0	443
20-24	27.9	15.3	71.5	22.0	0.0	6.5	100.0	285
25-29	15.6	13.0	67.8	29.0	0.0	3.2	100.0	283
30-34	18.3	8.8	73.6	23.9	0.5	2.0	100.0	287
35-39	18.7	8.4	74.2	21.0	1.0	3.8	100.0	346
40-44	22.3	12.0	67.7	26.7	1.3	4.3	100.0	289
45-49	23.3	12.9	72.8	17.7	0.6	8.9	100.0	253
Residence								
Urban	15.5	11.0	64.6	26.2	0.5	8.8	100.0	366
Rural	21.6	12.3	70.8	21.2	0.9	7.1	100.0	1,819
Schooling								
No schooling	16.5	12.7	42.3	35.1	1.5	21.1	100.0	50
<5 years complete	24.4	23.6	49.0	40.6	0.3	10.0	100.0	54
5-9 years complete	21.8	12.7	64.1	21.3	1.2	13.5	100.0	525
10-11 years complete	18.7	14.6	65.0	26.0	1.2	7.8	100.0	617
12 or more years complete	21.1	9.5	78.6	18.2	0.4	2.8	100.0	939
Religion								
Hindu	20.7	12.2	69.5	22.4	0.8	7.3	100.0	2,088
Muslim	28.8	10.0	81.0	8.3	0.0	10.7	100.0	45
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	11.5	6.8	62.1	29.8	0.0	8.2	100.0	34
Caste/tribe								
Scheduled caste	19.5	15.0	67.3	24.4	0.9	7.4	100.0	542
Scheduled tribe	24.1	16.0	69.3	20.4	1.5	8.7	100.0	120
Other backward class	28.4	10.5	74.1	15.7	2.3	7.9	100.0	346
Other	18.4	10.7	69.8	23.1	0.2	6.9	100.0	1,170
Total age 15-49	20.6	12.1	69.7	22.1	0.8	7.4	100.0	2,185
Age 50-54	23.1	15.5	66.8	17.5	1.7	14.0	100.0	232
Total age 15-54	20.8	12.5	69.4	21.6	0.9	8.0	100.0	2,417

Note: Total includes men belonging to "other" religions and men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

¹ Includes missing values and those who have never heard of male condoms

Table 29 Need and demand for family planning among currently married women

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 with unmet need for family planning, percentage with met need for family planning, the total demand for family planning, and the percentage of the demand for contraception that is satisfied, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Unmet need for family planning			Met need for family planning (currently using)			Total demand for family planning ¹			Percentage of demand satisfied ²	Percentage of demand satisfied by modern methods ³	Number of women
	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total			
Age												
15-19	30.3	2.4	32.7	8.4	3.2	11.6	38.7	5.5	44.3	26.2	22.0	86
20-24	16.0	9.9	25.9	14.5	15.0	29.5	30.5	24.9	55.4	53.3	44.4	731
25-29	10.8	15.7	26.5	10.5	34.1	44.6	21.3	49.8	71.1	62.7	53.5	1,390
30-34	3.6	14.3	17.9	5.1	55.1	60.2	8.7	69.4	78.2	77.1	68.7	1,511
35-39	0.7	9.8	10.6	1.7	67.9	69.6	2.4	77.7	80.1	86.8	80.5	1,397
40-44	0.1	8.6	8.7	0.0	66.5	66.5	0.1	75.1	75.2	88.4	84.5	1,313
45-49	0.0	5.4	5.4	0.0	62.8	62.8	0.0	68.2	68.2	92.1	88.6	1,036
Residence												
Urban	5.4	12.8	18.2	7.3	50.3	57.6	12.7	63.1	75.8	76.0	66.4	674
Rural	4.8	10.7	15.5	4.6	52.3	56.9	9.3	63.0	72.4	78.6	72.2	6,792
Schooling												
No schooling	0.8	6.6	7.5	0.1	68.3	68.4	1.0	75.0	75.9	90.1	87.9	869
<5 years complete	0.4	5.8	6.2	0.4	72.1	72.5	0.8	78.0	78.8	92.1	88.0	317
5-9 years complete	2.4	8.3	10.6	2.2	58.6	60.8	4.6	66.9	71.5	85.1	80.2	2,273
10-11 years complete	5.0	13.9	18.9	3.6	54.5	58.1	8.6	68.3	77.0	75.5	68.5	1,624
12 or more years complete	9.0	13.7	22.7	10.5	35.8	46.2	19.5	49.4	69.0	67.1	56.6	2,382
Religion												
Hindu	4.8	10.8	15.6	4.8	52.6	57.3	9.6	63.4	73.0	78.6	71.9	7,193
Muslim	3.3	13.6	16.9	2.9	33.6	36.5	6.1	47.2	53.4	68.3	63.1	116
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	5.8	15.3	21.1	9.3	52.9	62.3	15.1	68.2	83.3	74.7	68.6	64
Other	5.7	12.1	17.8	8.1	40.7	48.9	13.9	52.8	66.7	73.3	65.3	94

Continued...

Table 29 Need and demand for family planning among currently married women –Continued

Background characteristic	Unmet need for family planning			Met need for family planning (currently using)			Total demand for family planning ¹			Percentage of demand satisfied by modern methods ³ of women	
	For spacing		For limiting	For spacing		For limiting	For spacing		For limiting		
	4.5	9.8	14.3	4.7	53.8	58.5	9.2	63.6	72.8		
Caste/tribe											
Scheduled caste	4.5	9.8	14.3	4.7	53.8	58.5	9.2	63.6	72.8	80.4	75.9
Scheduled tribe	4.5	10.2	14.7	6.2	52.0	58.1	10.7	62.1	72.8	79.9	71.2
Other backward class	4.0	12.9	16.9	6.1	47.5	53.5	10.1	60.4	70.5	76.0	68.4
Other	5.2	10.9	16.1	4.4	52.8	57.2	9.6	63.7	73.3	78.0	70.7
Don't know	1.5	12.1	13.6	5.6	48.1	53.8	7.1	60.3	67.4	79.8	75.2
Total	4.8	10.9	15.7	4.8	52.1	57.0	9.6	63.0	72.7	78.4	71.7

Note: Numbers in this table correspond to the revised definition of unmet need described in Bradley et al., 2012, Revising Unmet Need for Family Planning, DHS Analytical Studies No. 25, ICF International, Calverton, Maryland, USA. Unmet need for family planning refers to fecund women who are not using contraception but who wish to postpone the next birth (spacing) or stop childbearing altogether (limiting). Specifically, women are considered to have unmet need for spacing if they are: at risk of becoming pregnant, not using contraception, and either do not want to become pregnant within the next two years, or are unsure if or when they want to become pregnant; pregnant with a mistimed pregnancy; postpartum amenorrhoeic for up to two years following a mistimed birth and not using contraception. Women are considered to have unmet need for limiting if they are: at risk of becoming pregnant, not using contraception, and want no (more) children; pregnant with an unwanted pregnancy; postpartum amenorrhoeic for up to two years following an unwanted birth and not using contraception. Women who are classified as infecund have no unmet need because they are not at risk of becoming pregnant. Unmet need for family planning is the sum of unmet need for spacing and unmet need for limiting.

¹ Total demand is the sum of unmet need and met need

² Percentage of demand satisfied is met need divided by total demand

³ Modern methods include female sterilization, male sterilization, pill, IUD/PPIUD, injectables, male condom, female condom, standard days method, diaphragm, foam/jelly, lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM), and other modern methods

Table 30 Unmet need for family planning by district

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 with unmet need for family planning by district, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

District	Total unmet need	Unmet need for spacing	Unmet need for limiting	Number of women
Bilaspur	16.4	3.5	12.9	428
Chamba	16.1	6.3	9.8	519
Hamirpur	20.0	5.4	14.5	525
Kangra	18.8	4.8	14.1	1,651
Kinnaur	11.7	4.7	7.0	73
Kullu	15.3	5.1	10.2	470
Lahul and Spiti	12.9	3.7	9.2	22
Mandi	16.1	7.2	8.9	1,184
Shimla	8.9	1.9	7.0	820
Sirmaur	13.6	4.1	9.5	488
Solan	9.9	3.5	6.4	701
Una	20.7	5.3	15.4	586
Himachal Pradesh	15.7	4.8	10.9	7,466
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	7.7	2.3	5.4	2,278

Note: Numbers in this table correspond to the revised definition of unmet need described in Bradley et al., 2012, Revising Unmet Need for Family Planning, DHS Analytical Studies No. 25, ICF International, Calverton, Maryland, USA. Unmet need for family planning refers to fecund women who are not using contraception but who wish to postpone the next birth (spacing) or stop childbearing altogether (limiting). Specifically, women are considered to have unmet need for spacing if they are: at risk of becoming pregnant, not using contraception, and either do not want to become pregnant within the next two years, or are unsure if or when they want to become pregnant; pregnant with a mistimed pregnancy; postpartum amenorrhoeic for up to two years following a mistimed birth and not using contraception. Women are considered to have unmet need for limiting if they are: at risk of becoming pregnant, not using contraception, and want no (more) children; pregnant with an unwanted pregnancy; postpartum amenorrhoeic for up to two years following an unwanted birth and not using contraception. Women who are classified as infecund have no unmet need because they are not at risk of becoming pregnant. Unmet need for family planning is the sum of unmet need for spacing and unmet need for limiting.

Table 31 Pregnancy outcome

Percent distribution of last pregnancies among women age 15-49 during the five years preceding the survey by pregnancy outcome, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Pregnancy outcome				Total	Number of pregnancies
	Live birth	Abortion	Miscarriage	Stillbirth		
Mother's current age						
15-19	(89.6)	(0.0)	(10.4)	(0.0)	100.0	27
20-29	90.8	2.3	6.9	0.1	100.0	1,565
30-39	89.1	2.9	7.9	0.1	100.0	770
40-49	(86.1)	(7.1)	(6.8)	(0.0)	100.0	41
Residence						
Urban	90.9	0.4	8.7	0.0	100.0	201
Rural	90.1	2.7	7.1	0.1	100.0	2,202
Mother's schooling						
No schooling	87.0	5.0	8.0	0.0	100.0	86
<5 years complete	(89.9)	(3.7)	(6.5)	(0.0)	100.0	41
5-9 years complete	92.0	2.1	6.0	0.0	100.0	516
10-11 years complete	90.5	3.5	6.0	0.0	100.0	553
12 or more years complete	89.4	2.1	8.3	0.1	100.0	1,207
Religion						
Hindu	90.0	2.6	7.3	0.1	100.0	2,305
Muslim	90.8	1.4	7.9	0.0	100.0	50
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	93.9	2.2	3.9	0.0	100.0	21
Other	(97.4)	(2.6)	(0.0)	(0.0)	100.0	26
Caste/tribe						
Scheduled caste	88.7	2.6	8.7	0.0	100.0	616
Scheduled tribe	92.6	1.1	6.1	0.2	100.0	100
Other backward class	90.1	2.8	7.2	0.0	100.0	353
Other	90.7	2.4	6.7	0.1	100.0	1,314
Don't know	(89.7)	(9.2)	(1.2)	(0.0)	100.0	21
Total	90.2	2.5	7.2	0.1	100.0	2,403

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 32 Characteristics of abortions

Among women age 15-49 whose last pregnancy in the last five years ended in an abortion, percent distribution by place of abortion and person who performed the abortion, and percentage who had complications from the abortion, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Characteristic of abortion	Percent
Place of abortion	
Public health sector	26.8
Private health sector ¹	27.0
At home	46.3
Total	100.0
Person who performed the abortion	
Doctor	53.5
Nurse/ANM/LHV	5.3
Family member/relative/friend	3.9
Self	37.3
Total	100.0
Complications from the abortion	
Percentage of women who had complications from the abortion	33.8
Number of women with abortions	61

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor

¹ Includes nongovernmental organizations or trust hospitals/clinics

Table 33 Age at first marriage

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who were first married by specific exact ages, percentage never married, and median age at first marriage, first cohabitation with spouse, and first sexual intercourse according to current age, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Current age	Percentage first married by exact age:					Percentage never married	Number of respondents	Median age at first marriage	Median age at first cohabitation	Median age at first sex
	15	18	20	21	25					
WOMEN										
15-19	0.2	na	na	na	na	93.4	1,318	a	a	a
20-24	0.9	8.6	24.8	na	na	47.6	1,402	a	a	a
25-29	2.0	12.4	30.2	41.6	78.8	10.6	1,569	21.7	21.8	22.0
30-34	2.5	14.6	34.9	46.5	81.2	2.8	1,590	21.4	21.6	21.6
35-39	4.7	21.0	41.8	54.0	87.5	1.0	1,479	20.7	20.9	20.6
40-44	6.5	29.7	54.4	63.9	88.8	1.3	1,399	19.7	19.9	19.8
45-49	9.0	35.2	59.2	68.9	89.8	1.0	1,171	19.2	19.7	19.4
20-49	4.1	19.6	40.1	na	na	10.7	8,611	a	a	a
25-49	4.7	21.7	43.0	54.0	84.8	3.5	7,209	20.6	20.9	20.8
MEN										
15-19	0.2	na	na	na	na	99.4	443	a	a	a
20-24	0.0	0.4	1.6	na	na	87.1	285	a	a	a
25-29	0.0	0.6	4.5	7.3	30.7	48.7	283	a	a	a
30-34	0.7	1.3	5.4	10.2	32.7	11.5	287	26.2	26.2	26.1
35-39	0.7	3.3	9.4	11.3	38.3	4.9	346	26.1	26.0	25.9
40-44	0.3	1.0	8.9	15.6	46.4	1.7	289	25.5	25.9	25.3
45-49	0.7	4.9	8.5	17.2	43.1	2.6	253	25.6	25.7	25.1
20-49	0.4	1.9	6.4	na	na	25.7	1,742	a	a	a
25-49	0.5	2.2	7.4	12.2	38.2	13.7	1,457	a	a	a

na = Not applicable due to censoring

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of the women or men were married, began living with their spouse, or had sexual intercourse for the first time before reaching the beginning of the age group.

Table 34 Early childhood mortality rates

Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for five-year periods preceding the survey and for 0-4 years before NFHS-3, NFHS-2 and NFHS-1, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Years preceding the survey	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Postneonatal mortality ¹ (PNN)	Infant mortality (${}_1q_0$)	Child mortality (${}_4q_1$)	Under-five mortality (${}_5q_0$)
0-4	25.5	8.8	34.3	3.5	37.6
5-9	25.4	9.0	34.4	5.8	39.9
10-14	27.4	15.9	43.3	5.7	48.8
NFHS-3 (0-4)	27.3	8.9	36.1	5.6	41.5
NFHS-2 (0-4)	22.1	12.3	34.4	8.3	42.4
NFHS-1 (0-4)	34.2	21.7	55.8	14.1	69.1

¹ Computed as the difference between the infant and neonatal mortality rates.

Table 35 Early childhood mortality rates by background characteristics

Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for the five-year period preceding the survey, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Postneonatal mortality ¹ (PNN)	Infant mortality (₁ q ₀)	Child mortality (₄ q ₁)	Under-five mortality (₅ q ₀)
Schooling					
<10 years complete	36.6	19.8	56.3	2.7	58.8
10 or more years complete	20.9	4.7	25.6	3.3	28.9
Caste/tribe					
Scheduled caste	32.4	11.4	43.9	2.7	46.5
Scheduled tribe	(20.7)	(28.9)	(49.6)	(7.6)	(56.9)
Other backward class	(27.9)	(1.7)	(29.6)	(0.0)	(29.6)
Other	21.4	8.1	29.5	4.4	33.8
Child's sex					
Male	31.4	9.0	40.4	3.0	43.3
Female	19.0	8.7	27.7	4.0	31.6
Mother's age at birth					
<20	*	*	*	(0.7)	*
20-29	24.6	8.6	33.2	3.3	36.4
30-39	(29.0)	(6.5)	(35.4)	(6.8)	(42.0)
Birth order					
1	29.8	8.8	38.5	2.6	41.1
2-3	21.6	8.2	29.8	2.8	32.5
Previous birth interval²					
<2 years	(40.9)	(12.3)	(53.2)	(4.4)	(57.3)
2-3 years	14.9	8.6	23.5	3.6	27.0
4 years or more	(17.8)	(6.0)	(23.8)	(5.5)	(29.2)
Total	25.5	8.8	34.3	3.5	37.6

Note: Total includes children whose mothers have no schooling, children with mother's age at birth 40-49, and children of birth order 4 or more, who are not shown separately.

¹ Computed as the difference between the infant and neonatal mortality rates

² Excludes first-order births

() Based on 250-499 unweighted person-years of exposure to the risk of death

* Rate not shown; based on fewer than 250 unweighted person-years of exposure to the risk of death

Table 36 High-risk fertility behaviour

Percent distribution of children born in the five years preceding the survey by category of elevated risk of mortality and the risk ratio, and percent distribution of currently married women by category of risk if they were to conceive a child at the time of the survey, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Risk category	Births in the 5 years preceding the survey		Percentage of currently married women ¹
	Percentage of births	Risk ratio	
Not in any high-risk category	36.2	1.0	54.9 ^a
Unavoidable risk category			
First order births between ages 18 and 34 years	44.6	1.8	6.4
Single high-risk category			
Mother's age <18	0.8	(1.3)	0.0
Mother's age >34	2.3	1.0	16.8
Birth interval <24 months	10.9	1.9	6.7
Birth order >3	3.0	1.7	3.1
Subtotal	16.9	1.7	26.7
Multiple high-risk category			
Mother's age <18 and birth interval <24 months ²	0.1	*	0.0
Mother's age >34 and birth interval <24 months	0.1	*	0.3
Mother's age >34 and birth order >3	0.5	*	10.2
Mother's age >34 and birth interval <24 months and birth order >3	0.1	*	0.2
Birth interval <24 months and birth order >3	1.5	(1.0)	1.3
Subtotal	2.2	3.6	12.0
In any avoidable high-risk category	19.2	1.9	38.7
Total	100.0	na	100.0
Number of births	2,879	na	7,466

Note: Risk ratio is the ratio of the proportion dead among births in a specific high-risk category to the proportion dead among births not in any high-risk category.

na = Not applicable

¹ Women are assigned to risk categories according to the status they would have at the birth of a child if they were to conceive at the time of the survey: current age less than 17 years and 3 months or greater than 34 years and 2 months, latest birth less than 15 months ago, or latest birth of order 3 or higher

² Includes the category age <18 and birth order >3

^a Includes sterilized women

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 37 Antenatal care

Percent distribution of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey by antenatal care (ANC) provider during pregnancy for the most recent live birth and percentage receiving ANC from a skilled provider, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Doctor	ANM/nurse/ midwife/ LHV	Dai (TBA)	Community/ village health worker	Anganwadi/ ICDS worker	ASHA	Other	No one	Total	Number of women	Percentage receiving ANC from a skilled provider ¹
Mother's age at birth											
<20	59.6	24.4	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.2	100.0	105	84.1
20-34	78.3	12.6	0.5	0.2	0.6	0.1	0.1	7.6	100.0	2,085	90.8
35-49	87.6	7.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.0	100.0	79	95.0
Birth order											
1	83.2	11.4	0.5	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	4.5	100.0	914	94.6
2-3	74.9	14.1	0.5	0.1	0.8	0.1	0.2	9.2	100.0	1,231	89.1
4+	65.3	11.9	0.8	0.0	1.9	0.0	0.0	20.2	100.0	124	77.2
Residence											
Urban	86.1	10.9	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	100.0	184	97.0
Rural	77.0	13.1	0.6	0.2	0.6	0.1	0.1	8.3	100.0	2,086	90.1
Schooling											
No schooling	50.5	17.8	0.7	1.1	2.8	1.1	0.0	26.0	100.0	78	68.3
<5 years complete	(51.2)	(10.0)	(0.0)	(2.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(36.8)	100.0	37	(61.2)
5-9 years complete	66.6	17.9	1.6	0.0	0.5	0.2	0.0	13.2	100.0	499	84.6
10-11 years complete	78.2	12.5	0.2	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.4	8.1	100.0	529	90.6
12 or more years complete	85.2	10.7	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.0	3.3	100.0	1,126	95.9
Religion											
Hindu	77.8	12.9	0.5	0.2	0.6	0.1	0.1	7.8	100.0	2,177	90.8
Muslim	61.2	19.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	18.9	100.0	47	81.1
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	91.9	2.9	0.4	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	4.0	100.0	21	94.8
Other	(89.6)	(7.2)	(3.3)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	100.0	26	(96.7)
Caste/tribe											
Scheduled caste	74.1	13.6	0.3	0.1	0.6	0.1	0.2	10.9	100.0	585	87.7
Scheduled tribe	75.2	18.0	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	6.6	100.0	95	93.2
Other backward class	79.2	15.7	0.3	0.0	1.0	0.3	0.0	3.6	100.0	333	94.9
Other	79.6	11.4	0.8	0.3	0.4	0.1	0.1	7.5	100.0	1,237	90.9
Total	77.7	12.9	0.5	0.2	0.5	0.1	0.1	7.9	100.0	2,270	90.7

Note: If more than one source of ANC was mentioned, only the provider with the highest qualification is considered in this table. Total includes women who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor; TBA = Traditional birth attendant; ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services;

ASHA = Accredited Social Health Activist

¹ Skilled provider includes doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, and lady health visitor

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 38 Antenatal care services and information received

Percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who received antenatal care (ANC) for the most recent live birth by services and information received, according to residence and source of antenatal care, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Services/information	Residence		Source of ANC			ANC received only at home	Total
	Urban	Rural	Public health sector	Private health sector ¹	Both public and private health sector ¹		
Percentage receiving selected services during antenatal care							
Weighed	98.0	92.7	94.2	92.1	94.0	90.7	93.2
Blood pressure measured	97.7	94.7	95.8	96.5	98.6	92.3	95.0
Urine sample taken	97.4	95.5	97.0	93.6	97.6	93.0	95.6
Blood sample taken	98.9	96.1	97.5	96.9	98.4	93.0	96.4
Abdomen examined	95.6	92.2	92.6	93.8	96.1	91.8	92.4
Percentage receiving information on specific pregnancy complications							
Vaginal bleeding	53.8	47.2	45.3	51.4	42.4	52.3	47.8
Convulsions	40.7	36.1	35.4	40.6	33.2	37.0	36.5
Prolonged labour	52.3	49.4	47.6	56.7	57.4	52.9	49.7
Severe abdominal pain	57.9	51.6	49.9	59.4	64.3	55.8	52.1
High blood pressure	64.0	57.4	57.0	65.5	70.6	58.1	57.9
Where to go if experienced pregnancy complications	72.7	69.1	67.2	73.2	80.5	75.0	69.4
Number of women	179	1,912	1,417	245	60	485	2,091

¹ Includes nongovernmental organizations or trust hospitals/clinics

Table 39 Antenatal care indicators

Among women with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey, percentage who received different types of antenatal care (ANC) during the pregnancy for their most recent live birth, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who had four or more ANC visits	Percentage with an ANC visit in the first trimester of pregnancy	Percentage who received two or more TT injections during the pregnancy	Percentage whose last live birth was protected against neonatal tetanus ¹	Percentage who were given or bought IFA	Percentage who took IFA for at least 100 days	Percentage who had full antenatal care ²	Percentage who took an intestinal parasite drug	Number of women
Age at birth									
<20	53.3	63.8	69.7	81.2	87.0	32.3	20.4	12.7	105
20-34	69.5	70.8	69.6	86.7	93.1	50.0	37.1	10.3	2,085
35-49	78.8	73.6	74.6	82.5	91.7	57.4	53.4	11.2	79
Birth order									
1	75.4	76.2	84.1	89.2	94.6	53.3	41.7	9.5	914
2-3	66.2	67.9	61.5	85.4	92.4	48.3	35.0	11.6	1,231
4+	51.7	55.0	45.7	72.9	81.8	31.5	20.0	6.3	124
Residence									
Urban	90.2	80.1	72.0	83.1	90.8	54.0	49.1	8.0	184
Rural	67.3	69.7	69.5	86.6	92.9	49.0	35.8	10.7	2,086
Schooling									
No schooling	30.2	46.3	52.4	72.6	74.2	25.0	8.2	7.0	78
<5 years complete	(33.2)	(33.5)	(43.2)	(69.1)	(77.4)	(29.1)	(11.6)	(10.6)	37
5-9 years complete	54.5	60.9	59.5	81.0	89.3	42.3	26.0	9.1	499
10-11 years complete	69.7	70.6	69.0	88.0	94.4	47.2	34.8	12.8	529
12 or more years complete	79.2	77.7	76.7	89.3	95.2	55.9	45.5	10.3	1,126
Religion									
Hindu	68.8	70.2	69.8	86.4	92.9	49.5	36.8	10.7	2,177
Muslim	69.7	66.7	62.4	82.2	84.1	35.9	24.8	0.0	47
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	79.7	86.6	80.3	90.6	94.2	62.2	52.7	3.8	21
Other	(88.2)	(92.9)	(65.1)	(81.2)	(88.6)	(57.8)	(49.8)	(15.6)	26
Caste/tribe									
Scheduled caste	65.7	68.5	66.9	84.8	93.4	47.1	35.7	10.1	585
Scheduled tribe	56.1	67.7	71.0	85.8	87.2	47.4	31.4	4.9	95
Other backward class	82.6	76.2	75.8	91.0	90.8	54.6	45.6	12.8	333
Other	68.4	70.6	70.0	86.1	93.8	49.5	35.8	10.5	1,237
Total	69.1	70.5	69.7	86.3	92.7	49.4	36.9	10.5	2,270

Note: Total includes women who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

TT = Tetanus toxoid; IFA = Iron and folic acid

¹ Includes mothers with two injections during the pregnancy for her last birth, or two or more injections (the last within 3 years of the last live birth), or three or more injections (the last within 5 years of the last birth), or four or more injections (the last within 10 years of the last live birth), or five or more injections at any time prior to the last birth

² Full antenatal care includes having received at least four antenatal care visits, having received at least one TT injection, and having taken IFA tablets or syrup for 100 or more days

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 40 Antenatal care indicators by district

Among women with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey, percentage who received different types of antenatal care (ANC) during the pregnancy for their most recent live birth, and among women with registered pregnancies, percentage who received a Mother and Child Protection Card (MCP Card), by district, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

District	Percentage who had four or more ANC visits	Percentage with an ANC visit in the first trimester of pregnancy	Percentage who took IFA for at least 100 days	Percentage who received two or more TT injections during the pregnancy	Percentage who had full antenatal care ¹	Number of women	Percentage of women who received an MCP Card	Number of registered pregnancies
Bilaspur	58.8	71.8	55.4	65.0	34.1	130	93.0	119
Chamba	47.5	57.2	38.9	63.2	21.3	185	90.2	162
Hamirpur	73.6	70.1	53.8	65.5	39.0	158	96.7	151
Kangra	81.9	74.5	57.8	78.4	47.8	450	97.0	442
Kinnaur	67.3	82.2	49.8	73.4	35.2	22	98.1	21
Kullu	71.3	82.1	56.3	70.4	44.3	140	94.6	129
Lahul and Spiti	61.5	71.4	46.0	67.1	29.7	7	97.6	6
Mandi	56.1	61.0	34.2	70.3	21.9	366	94.1	342
Shimla	78.9	78.2	54.3	69.9	48.3	265	96.2	254
Sirmaur	59.8	70.7	47.3	72.1	30.5	162	97.8	152
Solan	77.6	73.3	48.1	62.1	38.6	196	94.8	180
Una	72.7	68.3	52.4	66.1	37.8	188	96.3	171
Himachal Pradesh	69.1	70.5	49.4	69.7	36.9	2,270	95.4	2,129

TT = Tetanus toxoid; IFA = Iron and folic acid

¹ Full antenatal care includes having received at least four antenatal care visits, having received at least one TT injection, and having taken IFA tablets or syrup for 100 or more days

Table 41 Advice received during pregnancy

Among women with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who met with a community health worker in the last three months of pregnancy for their most recent live birth, percentage who received different types of advice, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who received advice on:					Number of women who met with a community health worker in the last three months of pregnancy ¹
	Importance of institutional delivery	Cord care	Breast-feeding	Keeping the baby warm	Family planning	
Age at birth						
<20	(81.5)	(62.9)	(75.3)	(81.3)	(72.7)	37
20-34	77.9	62.5	75.0	70.5	67.3	854
35-49	(71.0)	(60.3)	(72.5)	(72.4)	(69.2)	33
Birth order						
1	77.9	65.3	75.0	71.2	67.1	378
2-3	77.9	61.8	76.4	72.3	69.1	506
4+	(76.8)	(41.6)	(54.3)	(51.7)	(52.6)	39
Residence						
Urban	(86.7)	(70.1)	(82.9)	(84.8)	(79.7)	55
Rural	77.3	61.9	74.4	70.1	66.8	869
Schooling						
5-9 years complete	71.8	54.4	67.4	62.7	53.6	165
10-11 years complete	80.8	61.9	75.3	73.1	71.3	223
12 or more years complete	80.1	67.0	79.2	74.3	72.3	511
Caste/tribe						
Scheduled caste	80.2	65.7	76.8	74.8	70.2	231
Scheduled tribe	62.4	57.0	79.1	74.0	66.9	28
Other backward class	77.9	56.3	70.6	65.2	67.8	146
Other	78.0	63.2	75.7	71.2	67.0	513
Total	77.8	62.4	74.9	71.0	67.6	924

Note: Total includes women with no schooling, women with less than 5 years of schooling, and women who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately

¹ Community health worker includes auxiliary nurse midwife (ANM), lady health visitor (LHV), Accredited Social Health Activist (ASHA), *anganwadi* worker, and other community health worker

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 42 Pregnancies for which an ultrasound test was done

Percentage of all pregnancies in the five years preceding the survey for which an ultrasound test was done and percent distribution of pregnancies with an ultrasound test by pregnancy outcome, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of pregnancies with an ultrasound test	Number of pregnancies	Pregnancy outcome ¹			Total percent	Number of pregnancies with an ultrasound test
			Son	Daughter	Termination		
Mother's age at pregnancy							
<20	76.4	334	45.1	44.6	5.2	5.2	255
20-34	82.9	3,179	45.6	40.6	6.8	7.0	2,634
35-49	76.2	103	45.9	31.8	15.9	6.3	78
Residence							
Urban	90.0	282	39.0	42.1	9.5	9.5	254
Rural	81.4	3,334	46.2	40.6	6.6	6.6	2,714
Antenatal care visits²							
None	53.3	224	46.7	31.8	11.8	9.6	120
1-3	80.1	575	51.3	38.7	4.2	5.7	461
4+	86.9	2,036	48.2	37.8	7.6	6.3	1,768
Don't know	83.1	50	(38.0)	(51.3)	(4.9)	(5.7)	41
Mother's schooling							
No schooling	54.0	148	38.9	51.3	3.9	5.9	80
<5 years complete	60.8	68	(47.1)	(35.2)	(16.2)	(1.6)	41
5-9 years complete	75.1	833	46.8	43.8	4.5	4.9	625
10-11 years complete	87.3	832	47.9	40.3	6.3	5.6	726
12 or more years complete	86.2	1,734	44.2	39.3	8.1	8.4	1,495
Religion							
Hindu	82.3	3,468	45.7	40.4	7.0	6.9	2,854
Muslim	64.6	84	50.2	41.5	2.5	5.8	54
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	91.0	27	30.9	58.0	5.3	5.8	24
Other	(94.8)	36	(35.5)	(57.9)	(2.0)	(4.7)	35
Caste/tribe							
Scheduled caste	79.7	976	44.9	42.0	5.2	7.9	778
Scheduled tribe	83.1	143	51.4	34.5	8.8	5.3	118
Other backward class	86.8	536	45.4	40.6	7.3	6.6	465
Other	82.2	1,927	45.4	40.6	7.5	6.5	1,583
Don't know	(65.7)	34	(49.1)	(45.6)	(1.1)	(4.2)	22

Continued...

Table 4.2. Pregnancies for which an ultrasound test was done – *Continued*

Background characteristic	Percentage of pregnancies with an ultrasound test	Number of pregnancies	Pregnancy outcome ¹				Total percent	Number of pregnancies with an ultrasound test
			Son	Daughter	Termination	Still pregnant		
Mother's number of living children at time of pregnancy								
No children	88.0	1,699	46.7	39.8	6.7	6.9	100.0	1,495
1 child	81.5	1,361	43.7	43.4	6.4	6.5	100.0	1,109
0 sons	83.5	748	43.7	43.8	5.4	7.1	100.0	625
1 son	79.0	612	43.7	42.9	7.8	5.6	100.0	483
2 children	67.1	412	46.4	36.4	9.1	8.1	100.0	276
0 sons	70.7	273	49.7	34.9	7.1	8.4	100.0	193
1 or more sons	60.2	139	38.8	39.9	13.7	7.6	100.0	84
3 children	59.6	111	46.9	35.2	10.9	7.0	100.0	66
0 sons	65.3	71	44.1	39.2	6.9	9.8	100.0	46
1 or more sons	49.2	40	(53.6)	(25.6)	(20.3)	(0.5)	100.0	20
4+ children	(65.7)	34	(51.8)	(41.6)	(3.2)	(3.3)	100.0	22
0 sons	(69.2)	29	*	*	*	*	100.0	20
Total	82.1	3,615	45.6	40.7	6.9	6.8	100.0	2,968

Note: Total includes pregnancies of women with 4 or more living children and 1 or more sons at the time of pregnancy, which are not shown separately.

¹ For multiple births, sex of pregnancy outcome is the sex of the first listed birth

² Includes only the most recent pregnancy in the five years preceding the survey

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 43 Pregnancy registration and Mother and Child Protection Card

Percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who registered the pregnancy for the most recent live birth; and among registered pregnancies, the percentage by the timing of the registration and the percentage who received a Mother and Child Protection Card (MCP Card), by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of pregnancies that were registered	Number of pregnancies	Timing of pregnancy registration		Percentage of mothers given an MCP Card	Number of registered pregnancies
			First trimester	Later		
Mother's age at birth						
<20	93.7	105	86.9	13.1	98.8	99
20-34	93.9	2,085	86.6	12.6	95.1	1,959
35-49	89.7	79	89.0	9.8	98.7	71
Birth order						
1	95.7	914	89.5	10.1	95.4	875
2-3	92.9	1,231	84.8	14.2	95.9	1,144
4+	89.2	124	84.3	15.0	90.0	110
Residence						
Urban	90.9	184	89.0	11.0	97.0	167
Rural	94.0	2,086	86.5	12.7	95.2	1,962
Schooling						
No schooling	76.5	78	75.8	23.2	94.9	60
<5 years complete	(82.1)	37	(67.4)	(29.8)	(91.5)	30
5-9 years complete	91.1	499	82.5	15.8	95.2	455
10-11 years complete	96.3	529	87.5	11.8	94.9	509
12 or more years complete	95.4	1,126	89.2	10.5	95.8	1,074
Religion						
Hindu	93.9	2,177	86.7	12.5	95.5	2,043
Muslim	92.9	47	(77.3)	(22.7)	(88.2)	43
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	90.0	21	96.1	3.0	98.0	19
Other	(91.4)	26	*	*	*	24
Caste/tribe						
Scheduled caste	93.5	585	88.1	11.6	95.9	547
Scheduled tribe	91.5	95	80.1	19.1	95.4	87
Other backward class	95.2	333	82.3	16.8	96.1	317
Other	94.0	1,237	87.9	11.1	94.9	1,162
Total	93.8	2,270	86.7	12.5	95.4	2,129

Note: Total includes pregnancies of women who don't know their caste/tribe, which are not shown separately.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 44 Delivery and postnatal care

Percent distribution of live births in the five years preceding the survey by place of delivery and assistance during delivery, percentage delivered by a skilled provider and by caesarean section, percentage of live births delivered at home that were delivered by a skilled provider and percentage for which the delivery protocol was followed, and percent distribution of women giving birth in the five years preceding the survey by timing and type of provider of the first postnatal check of the mother for their most recent live birth, by residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Delivery and postnatal care descriptors	Urban	Rural	Total
Place of delivery			
Health facility	90.6	75.3	76.4
Public sector	69.3	61.0	61.6
NGO/trust	0.5	0.1	0.1
Private sector	20.8	14.2	14.7
At home	9.4	24.2	23.1
Own home	8.2	22.0	20.9
Parent's home	0.8	2.1	2.0
Other home	0.4	0.1	0.1
Other ¹	0.0	0.6	0.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Assistance during delivery²			
Doctor	77.9	63.4	64.5
ANM/nurse/midwife/LHV	12.7	14.0	13.9
Other health personnel	0.0	0.5	0.5
Dai (TBA)	7.6	16.9	16.2
Friends/relatives	1.5	3.1	3.0
Other	0.3	1.3	1.2
No one	0.0	0.8	0.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Percentage of all births delivered by a skilled provider ³	90.6	77.9	78.9
Percentage of home births delivered by a skilled provider ³	0.4	3.6	3.4
Percentage delivered by caesarean section	29.5	15.6	16.7
Percentage delivered by emergency caesarean section ⁴	13.0	6.8	7.3
Number of births	220	2,656	2,877
For home deliveries⁵			
Disposable delivery kit (DDK) used	*	38.5	39.7
Clean blade used to cut the cord	*	98.5	98.5
Either of the above	*	98.5	98.5
Baby was immediately wiped dry and then wrapped without being bathed	*	89.8	89.8
Number of births delivered at home	15	467	483
Timing after delivery of mother's first postnatal check⁶			
Less than 4 hours	70.8	57.6	58.7
4-23 hours	12.4	11.9	11.9
1-2 days	3.7	6.1	5.9
3-41 days	3.7	4.0	4.0
Don't know ¹	2.4	1.4	1.5
No postnatal check	7.0	19.1	18.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0

Continued...

Table 44 Delivery and postnatal care – *Continued*

Percent distribution of live births in the five years preceding the survey by place of delivery and assistance during delivery, percentage delivered by a skilled provider and by caesarean section, percentage of live births delivered at home that were delivered by a skilled provider and percentage for which the delivery protocol was followed, and percent distribution of women giving birth in the five years preceding the survey by timing and type of provider of the first postnatal check of the mother for their most recent live birth, by residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Delivery and postnatal care descriptors	Urban	Rural	Total
Type of provider of mother's first postnatal check⁶			
Doctor	70.7	55.4	56.7
ANM/nurse/midwife/LHV	18.6	16.4	16.6
Other health personnel	0.0	0.4	0.4
Dai (TBA)	3.7	8.0	7.7
Other	0.0	0.7	0.6
No postnatal check	7.0	19.1	18.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of last live births	184	2,086	2,270

NGO = Nongovernmental organization; ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor; TBA = Traditional birth attendant

¹ Includes missing

² If the respondent mentioned more than one person attending during delivery, only the most qualified person is considered in this table

³ Skilled provider includes doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, lady health visitor, and other health personnel

⁴ A caesarean section for which the decision to have the operation was made after the onset of labour

⁵ Based on the last live birth in the five years preceding the survey

⁶ Based on the last live birth in the five years preceding the survey. Postnatal checks are checks on the woman's health within 42 days of the birth

Table 45 Delivery and postnatal care by background characteristics

Percentage of live births in the five years preceding the survey delivered in a health facility and percentage delivered with assistance from health personnel, and percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who received a postnatal check and who received a postnatal check within two days of birth for their most recent birth, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of births delivered in a public health facility	Percentage of births delivered in a private health facility	Percentage of births delivered in a health facility	Percentage of deliveries assisted by health personnel ¹	Number of births	Percentage of women with a postnatal check ^{2,3}	Percentage of women with a postnatal check within two days of birth ^{2,3}	Number of women
Mother's age at birth								
<20	56.3	4.6	60.8	64.5	191	69.0	63.7	105
20-34	62.1	15.3	77.3	79.7	2,602	82.0	76.5	2,085
35-49	60.1	24.2	84.3	87.6	84	95.1	93.3	79
Residence								
Urban	69.3	21.3	90.6	90.6	220	93.0	86.9	184
Rural	61.0	14.3	75.3	77.9	2,656	80.9	75.5	2,086
Birth order								
1	69.2	15.7	84.9	86.9	1,329	86.6	82.6	914
2-3	56.7	14.4	71.1	74.0	1,403	79.7	73.8	1,231
4+	40.4	9.8	50.1	52.3	145	68.1	57.6	124
Antenatal care visits²								
None	38.8	4.3	43.1	46.6	179	59.9	47.7	179
1-3	56.7	8.3	64.9	67.1	484	69.4	64.0	484
4+	68.2	18.4	86.6	88.6	1,569	88.1	83.5	1,569
Don't know	(47.6)	(22.9)	(70.5)	(74.6)	38	(85.8)	(78.6)	38
Mother's schooling								
No schooling	41.5	6.5	48.0	49.7	122	56.0	51.1	78
<5 years complete	31.9	7.3	39.2	40.6	55	(60.9)	(52.2)	37
5-9 years complete	51.8	7.9	59.6	65.0	687	70.2	62.5	499
10-11 years complete	67.2	12.7	79.9	81.3	686	83.6	78.3	529
12 or more years complete	66.9	20.6	87.5	89.1	1,327	88.7	84.3	1,126
Religion								
Hindu	61.8	14.6	76.4	78.8	2,759	82.2	76.8	2,177
Muslim	56.4	18.4	74.8	82.0	62	63.6	60.2	47
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	59.7	23.4	83.1	86.2	23	81.1	80.1	21
Other	(57.9)	(16.5)	(74.4)	(74.4)	33	(87.2)	(70.6)	26
Caste/tribe								
Scheduled caste	61.0	10.8	71.8	74.7	780	75.4	69.7	585
Scheduled tribe	52.4	11.3	63.7	70.2	117	78.4	73.8	95
Other backward class	72.6	15.1	87.7	89.1	423	86.9	81.9	333
Other	59.9	17.3	77.2	79.4	1,530	84.1	78.8	1,237
Don't know	(46.4)	(0.0)	(46.4)	(47.2)	27	*	*	20
Place of delivery								
Public health facility	100.0	0.0	100.0	98.9	1,773	89.7	87.0	1,431
Private health facility ⁴	0.0	100.0	100.0	96.8	426	95.9	91.3	345
Home	na	na	na	14.6	663	49.5	35.2	483
Total	61.6	14.8	76.4	78.9	2,877	81.9	76.5	2,270

Note: Total includes information on births to women who delivered in an "other" place of delivery, which is not shown separately.

na = Not applicable

¹ Health personnel includes doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, lady health visitor, and other health personnel. If the respondent mentioned more than one person attending during delivery, only the most qualified person is considered in this table.

² Based on the last live birth in the five years preceding the survey

³ Postnatal checks are checks on the woman's health within 42 days of the birth

⁴ Includes nongovernmental organizations or trust hospitals/clinics

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 46 Delivery and postnatal care by district

Percentage of live births in the five years preceding the survey delivered in a health facility, percentage delivered with assistance from health personnel and percentage delivered by caesarean section, and percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who received a postnatal check within two days of birth for their most recent birth, by district, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

District	Percentage of births delivered in a public health facility	Percentage of births delivered in a private health facility	Percentage of births delivered in a health facility	Percentage of deliveries assisted by health personnel ¹	Percentage of births delivered by caesarean section	Number of births	Percentage of women with a postnatal check within two days of birth ²	Number of women
Bilaspur	58.4	24.5	82.9	84.1	15.7	166	83.1	130
Chamba	43.4	13.5	56.9	60.5	10.4	258	54.7	185
Hamirpur	76.5	14.4	90.9	91.5	21.3	196	83.2	158
Kangra	68.7	19.1	87.8	90.9	21.5	547	86.7	450
Kinnaur	65.7	14.1	79.9	82.7	20.2	28	80.3	22
Kullu	62.7	7.8	70.5	73.5	10.7	173	81.5	140
Lahul and Spiti	59.9	13.5	73.3	76.6	14.1	8	62.9	7
Mandi	53.0	11.4	64.3	67.3	10.0	455	68.2	366
Shimla	69.1	8.2	77.3	78.8	16.4	340	79.8	265
Sirmaur	65.5	12.3	77.8	76.6	16.3	220	70.3	162
Solan	57.1	18.4	75.4	78.4	16.8	259	79.0	196
Una	61.2	19.7	80.9	85.9	27.2	227	73.4	188
Himachal Pradesh	61.6	14.8	76.4	78.9	16.7	2,877	76.5	2,270

¹ Health personnel includes doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, lady health visitor, and other health personnel. If the respondent mentioned more than one person attending during delivery, only the most qualified person is considered in this table.

² Postnatal checks are checks on the woman's health within 42 days of the birth.

Table 47 Delivery costs and financial assistance

The average out-of-pocket cost paid for delivery for the most recent live birth among women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey that was delivered in a health facility by type of facility, and among women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey for the most recent birth that was delivered in a health facility, the percentage who received financial assistance under *Janani Suraksha Yojana* (JSY), according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Average cost (Rs.) ¹			Percentage who received financial assistance under JSY	Number of births in a health facility
	Public health facility	Private health facility	Any health facility		
Mother's age at birth					
<20	3,837	21,731	5,813	14.9	116
20-34	3,268	20,192	6,998	13.1	1,602
35-49	3,975	22,297	11,379	7.0	59
Birth order					
1	3,303	21,421	7,160	12.8	1,119
2-3	3,406	19,072	6,983	13.6	608
4+	2,971	15,528	6,003	13.2	49
Residence					
Urban	3,985	27,700	10,384	12.0	168
Rural	3,263	19,381	6,708	13.2	1,608
Schooling					
No schooling	(1,385)	(19,418)	(4,240)	(5.3)	43
5-9 years complete	3,077	12,138	4,351	14.0	297
10-11 years complete	3,320	24,050	6,735	16.7	424
12 or more years complete	3,545	20,782	8,199	11.7	996
Religion					
Hindu	3,378	20,630	7,091	13.0	1,701
Muslim	(2,141)	(9,322)	(4,236)	(12.0)	37
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	3,493	33,311	14,361	15.5	18
Caste/tribe					
Scheduled caste	3,400	19,081	5,431	25.3	429
Scheduled tribe	3,058	24,237	7,551	15.1	63
Other backward class	2,718	21,723	6,553	9.1	293
Other	3,414	20,157	7,911	8.8	982
Total	3,329	20,371	7,063	13.1	1,777

Note: Total includes information on births to women with less than 5 years of schooling, women belonging to "other" religions, and women who don't know their caste/tribe, which is not shown separately.

¹ Excludes women who don't know the cost

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 48 Birth order and delivery characteristics by district

Percentage of births during the three years preceding the survey of birth order 3 or more, percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey by antenatal care (ANC) provider during pregnancy for the most recent live birth and among women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey for the most recent birth that was delivered in a health facility, the percentage of women who received financial assistance under *Janani Suraksha Yojana* (JSY) by district, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

District	Percentage of births of birth order 3 or more	Number of births	Percentage of last births receiving antenatal care from doctor	Percentage of last births receiving antenatal care from ANM/nurse/midwife/LHV	Number of last births	Percentage of births in a health facility receiving financial assistance under JSY	Number of births in a health facility
Bilaspur	20.2	97	67.4	39.8	130	12.8	108
Chamba	18.7	151	65.0	29.2	185	8.6	107
Hamirpur	16.4	108	78.6	36.7	158	9.2	143
Kangra	11.9	306	80.0	39.0	450	7.3	399
Kinnaur	15.3	17	83.5	44.3	22	29.1	18
Kullu	9.1	107	80.2	36.9	140	17.8	100
Lahul and Spiti	26.5	4	79.2	36.4	7	28.2	5
Mandi	16.3	278	71.7	41.5	366	21.0	251
Shimla	15.6	184	88.7	33.4	265	17.5	208
Sirmaur	27.7	141	82.3	33.1	162	10.2	127
Solan	22.4	142	82.0	44.3	196	12.5	156
Una	12.2	139	76.5	20.7	188	13.3	154
Himachal Pradesh	16.6	1,675	77.7	36.3	2,270	13.1	1,777

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor

Table 49 Timing of first health check after birth for the newborn

Percent distribution of last births in the five years preceding the survey by time after birth of first health check, and the percentage of births with a health check in the first two days after birth, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Time after birth of newborn's first health check						No health check ¹	Total	Percentage of births with a health check in the first two days after birth	Number of births
	Less than 1 hour	1-3 hours	4-23 hours	1-2 days	3-6 days	Don't know				
Mother's age at birth										
<20	6.5	11.8	2.2	2.4	1.5	0.0	75.6	100.0	22.9	174
20-34	8.2	20.9	3.4	3.5	2.2	1.2	60.6	100.0	36.0	2,025
35-49	8.1	13.2	6.7	1.2	4.4	0.0	66.4	100.0	29.2	71
Birth order										
1	8.5	20.5	5.2	3.8	1.9	1.3	58.9	100.0	37.9	914
2-3	7.9	19.6	2.4	2.8	2.4	1.0	63.9	100.0	32.7	1,231
4-5	4.9	21.7	0.6	4.9	3.2	0.7	64.1	100.0	32.1	109
Place of delivery										
Public health facility	8.1	20.7	4.3	3.8	1.2	1.1	60.8	100.0	36.8	1,431
Private health facility ²	8.8	22.7	3.1	1.8	4.0	1.7	58.1	100.0	36.3	345
Home	7.7	15.7	1.1	3.3	4.0	0.5	67.6	100.0	27.9	483
Residence										
Urban	10.6	23.4	3.5	1.1	3.7	1.4	56.3	100.0	38.6	184
Rural	7.8	19.7	3.4	3.5	2.1	1.0	62.4	100.0	34.5	2,086
Religion										
Hindu	8.3	20.0	3.5	3.3	2.3	1.1	61.5	100.0	35.1	2,177
Muslim	1.5	17.6	4.6	3.7	0.0	0.0	72.7	100.0	27.3	47
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	3.1	29.2	2.8	0.4	0.2	0.2	64.2	100.0	35.4	21
Other	(3.6)	(11.9)	(0.0)	(10.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(74.6)	100.0	(25.4)	26
Caste/tribe										
Scheduled caste	7.8	18.9	4.0	3.1	1.9	1.2	63.0	100.0	33.9	585
Scheduled tribe	11.9	19.6	1.5	4.3	0.0	0.0	62.6	100.0	37.4	95
Other backward class	3.2	25.4	5.0	3.6	2.2	1.0	59.5	100.0	37.2	333
Other	9.2	19.1	3.0	3.3	2.4	1.1	61.9	100.0	34.5	1,237
Mother's schooling										
No schooling	3.2	8.1	0.9	1.1	1.5	1.5	83.7	100.0	13.3	78
<5 years complete	(1.6)	(6.9)	(0.0)	(8.8)	(4.1)	(0.0)	(78.7)	100.0	(17.3)	37
5-9 years complete	5.1	20.0	2.8	2.2	2.5	0.8	66.7	100.0	30.0	499
10-11 years complete	11.2	17.0	3.3	3.4	2.0	1.4	61.7	100.0	34.8	529
12 or more years complete	8.4	22.6	4.1	3.8	2.2	1.0	57.8	100.0	39.0	1,126
Total	8.1	20.0	3.4	3.3	2.2	1.1	61.9	100.0	34.8	2,270

Note: Total includes information on births of birth order 6 or more, births delivered in an "other" place of delivery, and births whose caste/tribe is not known, which is not shown separately.

¹ Includes newborns who received a health check after the first week

² Includes nongovernmental organizations or trust hospitals/clinics

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 50 Trends in maternal care indicators

Maternal care indicators for births during the three years preceding the survey by residence, NFHS-4 and NFHS-3, Himachal Pradesh

Indicator	NFHS-4 (2015-16)	NFHS-3 (2005-06)
URBAN		
Percentage who received antenatal care ¹	97.3	83.1
Percentage who had at least four antenatal care visits ¹	89.8	66.9
Percentage who received antenatal care within the first trimester of pregnancy ¹	78.1	72.3
Percentage who received full antenatal care ^{1,2}	36.3	26.9
Percentage of births delivered in a health facility ³	93.4	79.1
Percentage of deliveries assisted by health personnel ^{3,4}	93.5	78.4
RURAL		
Percentage who received antenatal care ¹	91.5	87.7
Percentage who had at least four antenatal care visits ¹	68.1	41.4
Percentage who received antenatal care within the first trimester of pregnancy ¹	69.5	55.1
Percentage who received full antenatal care ^{1,2}	38.3	13.9
Percentage of births delivered in a health facility ³	78.6	42.3
Percentage of deliveries assisted by health personnel ^{3,4}	81.3	47.7
TOTAL		
Percentage who received antenatal care ¹	91.9	87.3
Percentage who had at least four antenatal care visits ¹	69.7	43.8
Percentage who received antenatal care within the first trimester of pregnancy ¹	70.2	56.7
Percentage who received full antenatal care ^{1,2}	38.2	15.1
Percentage of births delivered in a health facility ³	79.7	45.4
Percentage of deliveries assisted by health personnel ^{3,4}	82.2	50.3

¹ Based on the last birth to women in the three years preceding the survey

² Full antenatal care includes having received at least four antenatal care visits, having received at least one tetanus toxoid (TT) injection, and having taken iron and folic acid (IFA) tablets or syrup for 100 or more days

³ Based on all births in the three years preceding the survey

⁴ Doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife (ANM), nurse, midwife, lady health visitor (LHV), or other health personnel

Table 51 Male involvement in maternal care: Men's report

Among men age 15-49 whose youngest living child was age 0-35 months, percentage for whom the youngest child's mother received antenatal care, percentage who were present for at least one antenatal check-up, percentage who were told by a health provider or worker at any time during the pregnancy about specific signs of pregnancy complications, percentage to whom a health provider or worker spoke about specific aspects of maternal care at any time during the pregnancy, and percentage whose youngest child was delivered in a health facility, and among men with a child age 0-35 months whose youngest living child was not delivered in a health facility, percentage who were given specific home delivery related information, by residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Antenatal and delivery care information	Urban	Rural	Total
Percentage of men for whom the youngest child's mother received antenatal care	(91.6)	97.5	96.7
Percentage of men who were present at any antenatal check-up	(81.8)	76.6	77.3
Percentage who were told by a health provider or worker about the following signs of pregnancy complications:			
Vaginal bleeding	(27.3)	33.9	33.1
Convulsions	(21.5)	32.9	31.4
Prolonged labour	(35.3)	41.0	40.3
Severe abdominal pain	(47.2)	43.9	44.3
High blood pressure	(49.9)	48.2	48.4
Percentage ever told what to do if the mother had any pregnancy complications	(50.2)	48.6	48.8
Percentage whose youngest child age 0-35 months was delivered in a health facility	(88.2)	78.6	79.8
Percentage to whom a health provider or worker spoke about the following aspects of maternal care:			
The importance of delivering in a health facility	(58.0)	66.4	65.3
The importance of proper nutrition for the mother during pregnancy	(68.1)	72.1	71.6
Family planning or delaying his next child	(55.3)	61.7	60.9
Number of men with a youngest child age 0-35 months	44	299	343
Among men whose last child age 0-35 months was not delivered in a health facility, percentage who were told the importance of:			
Cord care	*	51.0	49.8
Breastfeeding the baby immediately after delivery	*	58.1	57.6
Keeping the baby warm immediately after birth	*	61.8	62.0
Number of men whose youngest child age 0-35 months was not delivered in a health facility	5	64	69

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 52 Vaccinations by background characteristics

Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report) and percentage with a vaccination card seen by the interviewer, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Hepatitis B ¹			BCG			DPT			Polio ¹			Measles	All basic vaccinations ²	No vaccinations ³	Percentage with a vaccination card seen
	0	1	2	3	0	1	2	3	0	1	2	3				
Sex																
Male	72.1	93.6	88.9	76.9	93.9	96.3	92.6	92.6	94.2	90.8	82.8	87.3	70.0	2.8	72.2	306
Female	71.1	91.2	85.1	70.8	95.8	94.0	90.9	83.4	95.0	92.7	81.9	87.9	68.9	2.5	69.2	266
Birth order																
1	71.4	94.7	90.0	75.9	96.2	95.9	93.3	86.4	95.9	91.7	83.6	90.4	72.4	2.0	72.3	277
2-3	72.8	90.7	84.6	73.2	93.3	94.6	90.7	83.9	93.4	92.0	82.3	84.4	67.5	3.3	71.4	275
Residence																
Urban	(59.4)	(86.0)	(86.0)	(76.3)	(88.1)	(90.5)	(78.7)	(74.8)	(92.4)	(86.1)	(67.3)	(89.2)	(64.8)	(7.6)	(57.4)	41
Rural	72.6	92.9	87.2	73.9	95.3	95.6	92.9	85.8	94.7	92.1	83.6	87.4	69.9	2.3	71.8	531
Mother's schooling																
5-9 years complete	67.6	93.1	86.6	73.9	94.0	96.3	92.8	81.8	95.3	91.6	78.8	87.1	64.4	1.7	72.5	139
10-11 years complete	75.2	91.9	83.6	74.6	97.6	95.8	93.6	86.4	92.9	91.6	88.1	89.3	75.5	2.4	70.8	135
12 or more years complete	72.9	93.3	90.0	74.9	94.1	94.6	90.9	86.4	95.2	92.0	82.3	88.1	69.8	3.3	70.7	275
Religion																
Hindu	72.0	92.7	87.3	74.2	94.7	95.1	91.7	85.0	94.7	91.7	82.5	87.6	69.4	2.8	70.7	554
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	(50.3)	(94.2)	(91.6)	(71.8)	(98.3)	(98.3)	(97.0)	(91.4)	(98.3)	(96.8)	(84.3)	(98.3)	(81.7)	(1.7)	(71.6)	3

Continued...

Table 52 Vaccinations by background characteristics—Continued

Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report) and percentage with a vaccination card seen by the interviewer, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Hepatitis B ¹			BCG			DPT			Polio ¹			Measles	All basic vacci-nations ²	No vacci-nations ³	Percentage with a vaccination card seen	Number of children
	0	1	2	3	1	2	3	0	1	2	3						
Caste/tribe																	
Scheduled caste	78.3	95.0	88.1	77.3	98.7	98.2	92.1	85.1	81.3	97.0	95.4	84.5	89.3	72.4	0.0	71.8	179
Scheduled tribe	73.7	92.2	91.7	80.8	99.7	99.7	99.5	85.0	73.6	92.6	92.0	89.9	82.2	75.8	0.3	87.8	19
Other backward class	68.0	94.2	92.1	82.2	93.2	96.9	95.7	89.5	69.9	97.1	95.3	87.4	91.8	73.1	2.2	79.8	79
Other	69.0	90.2	85.1	69.8	92.5	92.5	89.9	84.3	74.8	92.4	88.2	79.8	85.9	67.0	4.7	67.0	288
Total	71.6	92.4	87.1	74.1	94.8	95.2	91.8	85.0	75.8	94.6	91.7	82.4	87.5	69.5	2.7	70.8	571
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	na	na	na	na	97.2	96.6	91.9	85.1	67.1	96.8	94.6	88.6	86.3	74.2	1.9	57.5	194

Note: Total includes children of birth order 4 or more, children whose mothers have no schooling or have less than 5 years of schooling, Muslim children, children belonging to "other" religions, and children whose caste/tribe is not known, who are not shown separately.

na = Not available

¹ Polio 0 is the polio vaccination given at birth and hepatitis B 0 is the hepatitis vaccination given at birth

² Fully vaccinated with BCG, measles, and three doses each of DPT and polio vaccine (excluding polio vaccine given at birth)

³ Child has not received any vaccinations listed in the table

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 53 Selected vaccinations by district

Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report) and percentage who received most vaccination in a public health facility, by district, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

District	3 doses of Hepatitis B	BCG	3 doses of DPT	3 doses of polio	Measles vaccinations ¹	All basic vaccinations ¹	No vaccinations ²	Number of children	Percentage who received most vaccinations in a public health facility	Number of children who received any vaccinations
Bilaspur	(55.5)	(92.7)	(81.3)	(71.0)	(86.1)	(58.3)	(1.8)	31	(95.4)	30
Chamba	70.7	93.5	82.3	77.9	84.8	64.6	1.8	45	100.0	44
Hamirpur	61.7	88.3	74.2	67.7	77.6	45.9	7.5	44	(100.0)	41
Kangra	(75.6)	(95.2)	(85.2)	(85.9)	(81.0)	(68.6)	(2.3)	103	(100.0)	101
Kinnaur	(80.9)	(100.0)	(96.3)	(81.9)	(100.0)	(81.9)	(0.0)	4	(100.0)	4
Kullu	70.0	96.0	85.8	80.4	92.4	65.7	0.0	36	96.3	36
Lahul and Spiti	(43.6)	(91.7)	(76.3)	(64.9)	(91.7)	(58.9)	(8.3)	1	(97.1)	1
Mandi	81.7	98.5	87.4	88.3	94.4	78.8	1.5	101	96.7	100
Shimla	(89.5)	(100.0)	(91.8)	(89.6)	(97.8)	(87.3)	(0.0)	55	(100.0)	55
Sirmaur	63.0	90.8	90.9	79.8	98.3	70.6	0.0	40	89.9	40
Solan	(77.4)	(91.4)	(87.5)	(81.9)	(89.6)	(79.8)	(8.6)	48	(97.7)	44
Una	73.1	94.1	79.4	83.9	75.5	59.1	4.2	61	98.6	59
Himachal Pradesh	74.1	94.8	85.0	82.4	87.5	69.5	2.7	571	97.8	556

¹ Fully vaccinated with BCG, measles, and three doses each of DPT and polio vaccine (excluding polio vaccine given at birth)

² Child has not received any vaccinations listed in the table.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 54 Prevalence and treatment of symptoms of ARI and fever

Among children under age five, percentage who had symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI) and fever in the two weeks preceding the survey and percentage with symptoms of ARI and fever who received specific treatments, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Children under age five			Children under age five with symptoms of ARI			Children under age five with fever	
	Percentage with symptoms of ARI ¹	Percentage with fever	Number of children	Percentage for whom treatment was sought from a health facility or provider ²	Percentage who received antibiotics	Number of children	Percentage for whom treatment was sought from a health facility or provider ²	Number of children
Age in months								
<6	0.1	6.0	244	nc	nc	0	*	15
6-11	1.9	16.3	291	*	*	6	(82.4)	47
12-23	2.3	12.9	571	*	*	13	75.8	74
24-35	1.4	11.9	515	*	*	7	75.8	61
36-47	1.8	13.5	594	*	*	11	79.5	81
48-59	1.4	8.9	563	*	*	8	(80.4)	50
Sex								
Male	1.6	12.3	1,435	(88.2)	(30.7)	23	80.6	177
Female	1.7	11.2	1,344	*	*	22	74.0	150
Residence								
Urban	0.8	12.2	215	*	*	2	*	26
Rural	1.7	11.7	2,563	(88.6)	(22.1)	43	77.4	301
Mother's schooling								
No schooling	0.6	6.6	116	*	*	1	*	8
<5 years complete	1.4	9.2	50	*	*	1	*	5
5-9 years complete	1.2	12.5	652	*	*	8	71.0	81
10-11 years complete	2.0	14.0	667	*	*	14	82.1	93
12 or more years complete	1.7	10.8	1,295	(92.4)	(25.2)	22	77.3	140
Religion								
Hindu	1.5	11.6	2,665	(94.6)	(18.8)	41	78.8	309
Muslim	4.5	15.1	60	*	*	3	*	9
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	0.2	6.8	23	nc	nc	0	*	2
Other	(3.2)	(22.3)	31	*	*	1	*	7
Caste/tribe								
Scheduled caste	1.7	14.1	749	*	*	13	80.1	106
Scheduled tribe	1.3	14.9	111	*	*	1	(50.6)	17
Other backward class	1.9	9.2	411	*	*	8	(88.4)	38
Other	1.5	11.1	1,482	*	*	22	76.4	164
Don't know	(2.5)	(12.4)	26	*	*	1	*	3
Total	1.6	11.8	2,779	89.0	23.5	45	77.6	327

nc = No cases

¹ Symptoms of ARI (cough accompanied by short, rapid breathing or difficulty breathing which was chest related)

² Excludes pharmacy, shop, and traditional healer

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 55 Prevalence and treatment of diarrhoea

Percentage of children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey and among children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey, percentage who received advice or treatment from a health facility or health provider, who received oral rehydration therapy (ORT), who were given other treatments, and who were given no treatment, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percent- age of children with diarrhoea	Number of children	Oral rehydration therapy (ORT)				Other treatments				Number of children with diarrhoea		
			Percent- age of children with diarrhoea taken to a health facility or health provider ¹	Percent- age given a fluid from ORS packets	Percent- age given either ORS or gruel	Percent- age given increased fluids	Any ORT	Percent- age given antibiotic drug	Percent- age given other drug ²	Percent- age given zinc supple- ments		Percent- age given home remedy/ herbal/ other	Percent- age not receiving any treatment
Age in months													
<6	9.5	244	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	23
6-11	13.1	291	(73.2)	(57.4)	(18.1)	(29.1)	(69.0)	(14.6)	(10.9)	(22.8)	(18.7)	(16.6)	38
12-23	9.9	571	78.4	72.2	29.3	15.9	76.7	3.2	7.9	18.1	17.5	13.9	56
24-35	6.4	515	(75.6)	(78.4)	(31.6)	(23.9)	(90.1)	(5.9)	(2.4)	(13.0)	(3.7)	(6.2)	33
36-47	2.2	594	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	13
48-59	3.6	563	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	20
Sex													
Male	6.7	1,435	71.0	64.1	26.3	67.7	72.8	8.8	5.3	15.2	14.2	14.6	96
Female	6.5	1,344	64.0	61.2	25.3	65.5	72.3	4.1	7.6	14.7	17.8	17.5	87
Residence													
Urban	10.5	215	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	23
Rural	6.3	2,563	66.7	64.2	25.3	66.9	73.6	6.5	5.2	16.5	14.7	13.9	161
Mother's schooling													
No schooling	3.2	116	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4
<5 years complete	9.9	50	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5
5-9 years complete	7.1	652	65.7	58.1	22.2	63.9	70.6	4.9	9.1	6.9	14.2	16.9	46
10-11 years complete	5.8	667	(47.9)	(51.4)	(19.7)	(56.1)	(67.9)	(7.6)	(0.0)	(12.6)	(21.4)	(22.4)	39
12 or more years complete	7.0	1,295	76.2	67.4	29.6	70.5	73.8	7.6	7.5	20.7	14.5	14.2	90
Religion													
Hindu	6.6	2,665	67.2	62.0	26.4	66.1	72.3	6.9	6.3	15.2	16.4	16.7	176
Muslim	7.9	60	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5
Buddhist/Neo-	2.6	23	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1
Other	(8.4)	31	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3

Continued...

Table 55 Prevalence and treatment of diarrhoea—Continued

Percentage of children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey and among children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey, percentage who received advice or treatment from a health facility or health provider, who received oral rehydration therapy (ORT), who were given other treatments and who were given no treatment, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percent- age of children with diarrhoea	Number of children	Percent- age of children with diarrhoea taken to a health facility or health provider ¹		Oral rehydration therapy (ORT)				Other treatments				Number of children with diarrhoea	
			Percent- age given a fluid from ORS packets	Percent- age given gruel	Percent- age given either ORS or gruel	Percent- age given increased fluids	Any ORT	Percent- age given antibiotic drug	Percent- age given other drug ²	Percent- age given zinc supplements	Percent- age given home remedy/ herbal/ other	Percent- age not receiving any treatment		
Caste/tribe														
Scheduled caste	7.7	749	62.2 (50.3)	26.2 (35.8)	65.2 (50.3)	9.9 (36.0)	66.7 (80.5)	1.2 (8.6)	2.9 (0.9)	16.1 (0.6)	19.2 (15.6)	20.7 (18.5)	58	
Scheduled tribe	15.8	111	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	17	
Other backward class	5.2	411	60.5	25.6	66.1	21.0	71.6	11.7	6.5	18.6	17.4	15.0	21	
Other	5.7 (9.8)	1,482	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	84	
Don't know		26											3	
Total	6.6	2,779	62.7	25.8	66.7	19.5	72.6	6.6	6.4	15.0	15.9	16.0	184	

Note: ORT includes a solution prepared from an oral rehydration salt (ORS) packet and/or gruel and/or increased fluids.

¹ Excludes pharmacy, shop, and traditional healer

² Includes antimotility drugs, other drugs, and unknown drugs

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 56 Feeding practices during diarrhoea

Background characteristic	Amount of liquids given					Amount of food given					Total	Percentage given increased fluids and continued feeding ¹	Percentage given ORT and continued feeding ¹	Number of children with diarrhoea					
	More	Same as usual	Somewhat less	Much less	None	Don't know	Total	More	Same as usual	Somewhat less					Much less	None	Never gave food	Don't know	
Age in months																			
6-11	(29.1)	(39.7)	(13.8)	(10.7)	(6.8)	(0.0)	100.0	(8.6)	(38.9)	(19.8)	(15.8)	(0.0)	(16.9)	(0.0)	100.0	(15.2)	(44.4)	38	
12-23	15.9	53.8	21.8	7.2	1.3	0.0	100.0	6.1	43.1	36.5	14.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	100.0	13.5	62.5	56	
24-35	(23.9)	(32.8)	(28.3)	(15.1)	(0.0)	(0.0)	100.0	(2.2)	(24.7)	(44.7)	(28.3)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	100.0	(18.3)	(64.6)	33	
Sex																			
Male	18.9	44.4	21.2	7.6	7.1	0.8	100.0	5.2	42.3	31.4	9.1	0.0	12.0	0.0	100.0	15.4	57.8	96	
Female	20.2	38.4	22.3	14.4	3.6	1.0	100.0	9.3	29.5	29.2	21.9	1.5	7.6	1.0	100.0	13.5	49.1	87	
Mother's schooling																			
5-9 years complete	19.2	34.4	21.4	20.4	2.8	1.9	100.0	7.0	31.4	28.0	22.4	0.0	9.3	1.9	100.0	13.9	44.9	46	
10-11 years complete	(18.9)	(45.7)	(27.6)	(0.0)	(7.9)	(0.0)	100.0	(11.6)	(38.0)	(35.3)	(2.4)	(0.0)	(12.6)	(0.0)	100.0	(16.6)	(56.9)	39	
12 or more years complete	20.2	43.7	18.3	11.7	6.3	0.0	100.0	5.7	37.0	29.8	17.7	1.4	8.3	0.0	100.0	13.6	54.7	90	
Caste/tribe																			
Scheduled caste	9.9	47.1	21.7	14.7	3.7	2.8	100.0	3.0	31.2	32.9	19.4	0.0	11.9	1.5	100.0	6.3	42.0	58	
Scheduled tribe	(36.0)	(48.6)	(10.0)	(5.1)	(0.3)	(0.0)	100.0	(20.3)	(49.0)	(21.1)	(9.3)	(0.0)	(0.3)	(0.0)	100.0	(31.8)	(70.9)	17	
Other	21.0	38.9	24.5	9.3	6.4	0.0	100.0	6.4	39.0	32.3	10.4	1.5	10.4	0.0	100.0	17.8	58.9	84	
Total	19.5	41.6	21.7	10.9	5.4	0.9	100.0	7.2	36.2	30.3	15.2	0.7	9.9	0.5	100.0	14.5	53.6	184	

Note: It is recommended that children should be given more liquids to drink during diarrhoea and food should not be reduced. Total includes children age <6 months or age 36-59 months, children whose mothers have no schooling or have less than 5 years of schooling, children belonging to other backward classes, and children whose caste/tribe is not known, who are not shown separately.

ORT = Oral rehydration therapy, which includes a solution prepared from an oral rehydration salt (ORS) packet and/or gruel and/or increased fluids.

¹ Continued feeding includes children who were given more, the same as usual, or somewhat less food during the diarrhoea episode

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 57 Knowledge of ORS packets

Percentage of all women and percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who know about ORS packets for treatment of diarrhoea, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	All women		Women who gave birth in the past five years	
	Percentage who know about ORS packets	Number of women	Percentage who know about ORS packets	Number of women
Age				
15-19	87.8	1,318	(74.0)	24
20-24	94.4	1,402	96.0	510
25-34	97.1	3,159	98.0	1,555
35-49	90.8	4,050	94.1	182
Residence				
Urban	97.4	956	96.5	184
Rural	92.4	8,973	97.0	2,088
Schooling				
No schooling	79.8	972	77.6	79
<5 years complete	88.1	349	(88.9)	37
5-9 years complete	89.8	2,706	94.5	500
10-11 years complete	95.5	2,256	98.2	529
12 or more years complete	97.6	3,646	99.1	1,126
Religion				
Hindu	92.9	9,566	97.1	2,178
Muslim	85.7	155	86.5	47
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	96.9	79	99.0	21
Other	97.4	129	(100.0)	26
Caste/tribe				
Scheduled caste	93.1	2,390	96.6	585
Scheduled tribe	91.1	428	97.3	95
Other backward class	90.5	1,575	97.7	334
Other	93.7	5,475	97.0	1,238
Don't know	83.9	60	*	20
Total	92.9	9,929	97.0	2,271

ORS = Oral rehydration salt

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 58 ICDS coverage and utilization of ICDS services

Percentage of children under age six years who received any service and received specific services from an anganwadi centre (AWC) in the 12 months preceding the survey, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of children age 0-71 months who received from an AWC				Children age 36-71 months		Children age 0-59 months		Children age 0-59 months who were weighed at an AWC	
	Any benefits ¹	Supplementary food ²	Any immunizations	Health check-ups	Number of children	Percentage who went for early childhood care/preschool to an AWC	Number of children	Percentage of children who were weighed at an AWC	Number of children	Percentage received counselling from an AWC after child was weighed
Age in months										
<12	68.1	67.1	22.1	33.6	535	na	na	36.5	535	57.7
12-23	85.7	85.5	24.4	46.1	571	na	na	56.7	571	56.5
24-35	82.5	81.7	17.8	45.3	515	na	na	58.1	515	56.8
36-47	75.1	74.3	15.8	43.8	594	48.3	594	52.3	594	50.4
48-59	61.1	59.6	15.6	33.2	563	36.3	563	40.3	563	57.8
60-71	42.3	40.7	10.6	21.3	568	24.0	568	na	na	na
0-35	78.8	78.2	21.5	41.7	1,621	na	na	50.5	1,621	56.9
36-71	59.8	58.4	14.0	32.9	1,725	36.4	1,725	na	na	na
Sex										
Male	69.1	68.2	17.6	37.9	1,722	35.2	893	48.7	1,435	55.1
Female	68.9	67.9	17.7	36.4	1,625	37.7	833	48.9	1,344	56.0
Residence										
Urban	33.6	32.6	6.3	15.1	248	15.8	126	19.6	215	(65.8)
Rural	71.8	70.9	18.6	39.0	3,099	38.0	1,599	51.3	2,563	55.2
Mother's schooling										
No schooling	63.2	61.5	15.8	27.6	141	30.5	82	42.6	116	38.8
<5 years complete	67.5	67.5	15.4	36.7	70	28.3	45	41.7	50	*
5-9 years complete	68.6	67.0	17.3	34.1	801	41.0	459	46.0	652	54.1
10-11 years complete	75.2	74.4	21.3	44.3	807	38.5	407	54.9	667	62.6
12 or more years complete	66.6	65.9	16.2	36.0	1,527	33.5	734	47.9	1,295	53.6

Continued...

Table 58 ICDS coverage and utilization of ICDS services—Continued

Percentage of children under age six years who received any service and received specific services from an *anganwadi* centre (AWC) in the 12 months preceding the survey, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of children age 0-71 months who received from an AWC				Children age 36-71 months			Children age 0-59 months		Children age 0-59 months who were weighed at an AWC
	Any benefits ¹	Supplementary food ²	Any immunizations	Health check-ups	Number of children	Percentage who went for early childhood care/preschool to an AWC	Number of children	Percentage of children who were weighed at an AWC	Number of children	
Religion										
Hindu	69.7	68.7	17.8	37.7	3,210	37.1	1,658	49.5	2,665	55.7
Muslim	56.8	55.5	22.7	26.3	70	(18.2)	33	31.7	60	(46.9)
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	49.8	49.0	3.3	25.8	28	21.5	17	34.1	23	58.9
Other	(47.6)	(47.6)	(11.0)	(23.6)	39	*	18	(35.7)	31	*
Caste/tribe										
Scheduled caste	73.5	72.4	19.2	42.4	919	40.7	464	54.9	749	58.8
Scheduled tribe	72.1	71.3	24.1	34.6	130	28.2	67	41.3	111	45.4
Other backward class	65.1	64.3	19.0	39.4	486	38.6	254	51.0	411	54.7
Other	67.7	66.7	16.1	34.5	1,779	34.4	924	46.2	1,482	54.6
Don't know	(61.1)	(61.1)	(14.7)	(14.1)	33	*	17	(20.3)	26	*
Total	69.0	68.0	17.7	37.2	3,347	36.4	1,725	48.8	2,779	55.5

na = Not applicable

ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services

¹ AWC benefits for children include distribution of supplementary food, growth monitoring, immunizations, health check-ups, and early childhood care/preschool

² Supplementary food includes both food cooked and served at the AWC on a daily basis or given in the form of take home rations

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 59 Utilization of ICDS services during pregnancy and while breastfeeding

Percentage of children under age six years whose mothers received specific benefits from an anganwadi centre (AWC) during pregnancy and while breastfeeding, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Mother received from an AWC during pregnancy				Mother received from an AWC while breastfeeding ²					
	Any benefits	Supplementary food ¹	Health check-ups	Health and nutrition education	Number of children	Any benefits	Supplementary food ¹	Health check-ups	Health and nutrition education	Number of children breastfed
Residence										
Urban	42.7	42.7	18.9	23.2	248	37.5	37.5	19.6	23.1	247
Rural	80.4	80.3	38.8	43.4	3,099	68.5	68.4	31.7	37.7	3,079
Mother's schooling										
No schooling	68.1	68.1	21.3	17.7	141	50.4	50.4	15.9	16.2	141
<5 years complete	74.2	74.2	35.7	34.2	70	71.0	71.0	31.3	33.3	70
5-9 years complete	77.1	77.0	30.8	36.6	801	66.5	66.4	27.7	30.7	794
10-11 years complete	82.7	82.6	43.0	48.9	807	71.4	71.4	35.0	43.8	804
12 or more years complete	76.3	76.3	39.4	43.6	1,527	64.5	64.4	31.6	37.9	1,517
Religion										
Hindu	78.4	78.3	37.7	42.4	3,210	66.7	66.7	31.1	37.1	3,190
Muslim	62.1	60.9	34.3	30.8	70	51.2	51.2	26.7	24.7	70
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	52.0	52.0	16.5	19.7	28	55.5	55.5	17.1	18.2	28
Other	(61.7)	(61.7)	(32.2)	(32.6)	39	(56.1)	(56.1)	(25.2)	(27.8)	39
Caste/tribe										
Scheduled caste	80.2	80.1	38.5	42.9	919	69.1	69.1	33.3	38.5	914
Scheduled tribe	77.5	76.9	37.6	39.3	130	71.7	71.7	29.2	33.7	130
Other backward class	72.5	72.5	40.9	40.9	486	61.1	61.1	33.0	36.6	485
Other	77.8	77.8	36.2	42.2	1,779	65.9	65.8	29.3	36.1	1,767
Don't know	(70.2)	(70.2)	(17.4)	(23.4)	33	(53.0)	(53.0)	(18.9)	(22.3)	30
Total	77.6	77.6	37.4	41.9	3,347	66.2	66.1	30.8	36.6	3,326

ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services

¹ Supplementary food includes both food cooked and served at the AWC on a daily basis and food given in the form of take home rations

² Services are usually provided to breastfeeding mothers during the first six months of breastfeeding

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 60 Nutritional status of children

Percentage of children under age five years classified as malnourished according to three anthropometric indices of nutritional status: height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-for-age, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Height-for-age ¹				Weight-for-height				Weight-for-age				Number of children
	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD ²	Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD ²	Percentage above +2 SD	Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD ²	Percentage above +2 SD	Mean Z-score (SD)		
Age in months													
<6	6.6	9.9	-0.2	13.0	24.5	2.3	-1.0	4.7	17.1	0.0	-0.8	184	
6-8	4.5	12.1	-0.3	8.2	26.5	1.2	-1.1	4.2	21.2	0.0	-1.1	165	
9-11	7.0	12.5	-0.3	2.6	8.8	4.3	-0.5	1.1	10.6	3.0	-0.6	110	
12-17	8.6	25.6	-1.0	4.6	12.5	3.7	-0.6	3.6	19.6	1.3	-0.9	273	
18-23	13.7	30.7	-1.2	1.5	12.5	4.1	-0.4	2.2	17.8	0.9	-0.9	277	
24-35	5.8	25.3	-1.2	3.8	12.7	1.6	-0.7	4.3	21.1	0.8	-1.1	514	
36-47	8.0	32.6	-1.4	2.0	10.6	0.9	-0.7	3.9	20.7	0.0	-1.3	577	
48-59	7.8	31.2	-1.5	2.9	12.7	1.0	-0.8	6.6	28.0	0.2	-1.4	548	
Sex													
Male	9.0	27.7	-1.2	3.9	13.9	2.2	-0.7	3.9	21.8	0.7	-1.2	1,373	
Female	6.6	24.7	-1.1	4.0	13.5	1.6	-0.7	4.7	20.6	0.4	-1.1	1,276	
Birth interval in months³													
First birth ⁴	5.4	23.3	-1.0	4.2	13.0	2.1	-0.7	3.5	18.5	0.5	-1.0	1,166	
<24	13.0	32.4	-1.5	4.6	13.2	1.5	-0.8	6.5	26.1	0.5	-1.4	322	
24-47	8.7	31.5	-1.3	2.7	14.4	1.4	-0.8	4.9	25.5	0.4	-1.3	711	
48+	8.5	19.6	-0.9	5.6	16.3	2.0	-0.8	3.8	18.5	0.8	-1.1	353	
Birth order³													
1	5.4	23.3	-1.0	4.2	13.1	2.2	-0.7	3.5	18.5	0.5	-1.0	1,158	
2-3	9.1	28.3	-1.2	3.7	14.3	1.5	-0.8	4.7	23.8	0.6	-1.3	1,273	
4-5	15.0	32.5	-1.4	7.0	17.6	1.5	-0.7	7.1	22.8	0.0	-1.3	105	
Size at birth³													
Very small	15.9	39.1	-1.8	4.8	15.1	0.9	-1.0	12.7	33.7	0.0	-1.7	66	
Small	8.6	29.7	-1.3	3.6	13.7	1.2	-0.8	6.3	24.9	0.0	-1.3	280	
Average or larger	7.2	25.1	-1.1	4.1	13.9	2.0	-0.7	3.8	20.4	0.6	-1.1	2,175	
Don't know	(14.4)	(44.9)	(-1.6)	(0.0)	(8.7)	(0.0)	(-0.9)	(5.0)	(35.9)	(0.0)	(-1.5)	31	

Continued...

Table 60 Nutritional status of children—Continued

Percentage of children under age five years classified as malnourished according to three anthropometric indices of nutritional status: height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-for-age, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Height-for-age ¹			Weight-for-height			Weight-for-age			Number of children	
	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD ²	Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD ²	Percentage above +2 SD	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD ²	Percentage above +2 SD		Mean Z-score (SD)
Residence											
Urban	7.1	21.4	-0.9	6.0	19.1	2.3	6.4	17.1	0.9	-1.1	189
Rural	7.9	26.7	-1.1	3.8	13.3	1.9	4.1	21.5	0.5	-1.1	2,460
Mother's schooling⁵											
No schooling	11.6	33.9	-1.5	5.2	18.9	1.4	10.2	30.7	0.0	-1.5	113
<5 years complete	9.0	32.2	-1.6	4.5	10.7	0.0	5.5	29.1	0.0	-1.4	50
5-9 years complete	10.5	32.1	-1.4	3.4	12.1	2.1	4.4	24.2	0.9	-1.3	599
10-11 years complete	6.2	29.5	-1.2	5.0	15.7	1.3	4.6	24.5	0.7	-1.3	613
12 or more years complete	6.6	20.6	-0.9	3.7	13.5	2.3	3.5	17.0	0.4	-1.0	1,219
Religion											
Hindu	7.9	26.6	-1.1	3.9	13.7	2.0	4.2	21.5	0.6	-1.1	2,548
Muslim	6.9	22.0	-1.0	4.7	13.5	1.5	6.5	18.6	0.0	-1.1	53
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	5.1	16.9	-0.7	3.0	7.8	1.4	3.8	11.1	0.2	-0.5	20
Other	(6.4)	(10.2)	(-0.7)	(3.2)	(23.0)	(0.0)	(6.4)	(9.6)	(0.0)	(-0.9)	28
Caste/tribe											
Scheduled caste	11.4	33.8	-1.3	4.1	15.8	2.3	5.4	25.5	0.2	-1.3	731
Scheduled tribe	9.5	22.3	-0.9	4.4	15.0	2.7	5.3	20.3	1.4	-1.0	124
Other backward class	4.7	22.3	-1.1	3.1	15.2	1.0	4.0	20.1	0.7	-1.2	401
Other	6.7	23.9	-1.1	4.1	12.0	1.9	3.7	19.4	0.6	-1.1	1,375
Mother's interview status											
Interviewed	7.7	26.2	-1.1	4.0	13.9	1.8	4.3	21.4	0.5	-1.1	2,552
Not interviewed but in the household	(6.2)	(20.9)	(-0.8)	(4.0)	(15.5)	(6.4)	(3.8)	(13.8)	(2.1)	(-0.7)	41
Not interviewed, and not in the household ⁶	15.3	31.5	-1.4	0.0	5.9	2.7	4.8	19.1	0.0	-1.2	55

Continued...

Table 60 Nutritional status of children—Continued

Percentage of children under age five years classified as malnourished according to three anthropometric indices of nutritional status: height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-for-age, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Height-for-age ¹						Weight-for-height						Weight-for-age						
	Percentage below		Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below		Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below		Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below		Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below		Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage above		Mean Z-score (SD)	
	-3 SD	-2 SD ²		-3 SD	-2 SD ²		-3 SD	-2 SD ²		-3 SD	-2 SD ²		-3 SD	-2 SD ²		+2 SD	+2 SD		
Mother's nutritional status⁷																			
Underweight (BMI < 18.5)	11.4	33.0	-1.5	3.8	16.8	1.0	7.8	33.9	-1.0	7.8	33.9	0.2	7.8	33.9	-1.5	0.2	0.2	-1.5	381
Normal (BMI 18.5-24.9)	7.9	26.3	-1.1	4.1	13.8	2.2	4.3	20.9	-0.7	4.3	20.9	0.4	4.3	20.9	-1.2	0.4	0.4	-1.2	1,594
Overweight (BMI ≥ 25.0)	5.0	21.9	-0.9	3.6	12.1	1.6	2.0	14.6	-0.6	2.0	14.6	1.2	2.0	14.6	-0.9	1.2	1.2	-0.9	590
Missing	(3.6)	(16.2)	(-0.7)	(9.6)	(15.2)	(3.3)	(3.1)	(12.0)	(-0.7)	(3.1)	(12.0)	(3.3)	(3.1)	(12.0)	(-0.9)	(3.3)	(3.3)	(-0.9)	26
Child's living arrangements																			
Living with both parents	7.7	26.2	-1.1	3.8	13.8	1.8	4.5	21.1	-0.7	4.5	21.1	0.7	4.5	21.1	-1.1	0.7	0.7	-1.1	1,922
Living with one or neither parent	8.2	26.4	-1.2	4.2	13.5	2.3	3.8	21.6	-0.7	3.8	21.6	0.2	3.8	21.6	-1.1	0.2	0.2	-1.1	727
Total	7.8	26.3	-1.1	3.9	13.7	1.9	4.3	21.2	-0.7	4.3	21.2	0.5	4.3	21.2	-1.1	0.5	0.5	-1.1	2,649
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	16.0	38.6	-1.5	5.5	19.3	1.1	11.4	36.5	-1.0	11.4	36.5	0.5	11.4	36.5	-1.6	0.5	0.5	-1.6	955

Note: Table is based on children who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Each of the indices is expressed in standard deviation units (SD) from the median of the WHO Child Growth Standards adopted in 2006. The indices in this table are NOT comparable to those based on the previously used 1977 NCHS/CDC/WHO Reference. Table is based on children with valid dates of birth (month and year) and valid measurement of both height and weight. Total includes children of birth order 6 or more and children whose caste/tribe is not known, who are not shown separately.

¹ Recumbent length is measured for children under age 2, or in the few cases when the age of the child is unknown and the child is less than 85 cm; standing height is measured for all other children

² Includes children who are below -3 standard deviations (SD) from the WHO Child Growth Standards population median

³ Excludes children whose mothers were not interviewed

⁴ First born twins (triplets, etc.) are counted as first births because they do not have a previous birth interval

⁵ For women who are not interviewed, information is taken from the Household Questionnaire. Excludes children whose mothers are not listed in the household schedule.

⁶ Includes children whose mothers are deceased

⁷ Excludes children whose mothers were not weighed and measured, children whose mothers were not interviewed, and children whose mothers are pregnant or gave birth within the preceding 2 months. Mother's nutritional status in terms of BMI (Body Mass Index) is presented in Table 70.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 61 Initial breastfeeding

Among last-born children who were born in the two years preceding the survey, the percentage who were ever breastfed, and the percentage who started breastfeeding within one hour and one day of birth, and among last-born children born in the two years preceding the survey who were ever breastfed, the percentage who received a prelacteal feed, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Among last-born children born in the past two years:			Among last-born children born in the past two years who were ever breastfed:		
	Percentage ever breastfed	Percentage who started breastfeeding within one hour of birth ¹	Percentage who started breastfeeding within one day of birth ²	Number of last-born children	Percentage who received a prelacteal feed ³	Number of last-born ever breastfed children
Residence						
Urban	95.9	38.8	77.8	78	26.9	75
Rural	94.2	40.7	81.0	1,018	19.9	959
Sex						
Male	94.0	39.0	80.7	592	21.1	557
Female	94.7	42.5	80.8	504	19.6	477
Mother's schooling						
No schooling	(100.0)	(38.0)	(84.6)	41	(18.1)	41
5-9 years complete	91.7	43.0	77.7	237	17.4	217
10-11 years complete	96.6	40.7	85.5	256	17.7	248
12 or more years complete	93.9	39.6	79.6	547	23.3	514
Religion						
Hindu	94.2	40.9	81.1	1,048	20.0	988
Muslim	(100.0)	(27.1)	(68.6)	27	(31.9)	27
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	80.7	61.7	78.7	7	4.2	6
Caste/tribe						
Scheduled caste	96.9	41.5	83.1	316	20.3	306
Scheduled tribe	95.6	39.4	76.5	49	10.3	47
Other backward class	95.4	40.5	84.2	160	23.1	153
Other	92.8	40.2	79.1	562	20.7	522
Assistance at delivery						
Health personnel ⁴	94.1	40.5	80.1	920	21.2	866
Dai (TBA)	96.1	43.8	86.0	129	15.4	124
Other/no one	94.4	32.1	78.0	47	18.5	45
Place of delivery						
Health facility	94.0	39.5	79.5	889	21.3	836
At home	95.7	46.2	85.6	203	17.0	194
Total	94.3	40.6	80.7	1,097	20.4	1,034

Note: Table is based on last-born children born in the past two years whether the children are living or dead at the time of interview. Total includes children whose mothers have less than 5 years of schooling, children belonging to "other" religions, children whose caste/tribe is not known, and children who were delivered in an "other" place of delivery, who are not shown separately.

TBA = Traditional birth attendant

¹ Includes children who started breastfeeding immediately after birth

² Includes children who started breastfeeding within one hour of birth

³ Children given something other than breastmilk during the first three days of life

⁴ Doctor, nurse, midwife, auxiliary nurse midwife, lady health visitor, or other health personnel

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 62. Breastfeeding status by age

Percent distribution of youngest children under two years living with the mother by breastfeeding status, percentage currently breastfeeding, and percentage of all children under two years using a bottle with a nipple, according to age in months, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Age in months	Not breastfeeding	Exclusively breastfed	Breastfeeding and consuming:				Total	Percentage currently breastfeeding	Number of youngest children under two years living with the mother	Percentage using a bottle with a nipple	Number of all children under two years
			Plain water only	Non-milk liquids/juice	Other milk	Complementary foods					
<2	0.0	84.7	4.4	0.0	7.3	3.5	100.0	53	7.2	55	
2-3	6.5	71.3	3.4	0.1	12.7	6.2	100.0	106	8.9	110	
4-5	5.3	49.5	14.4	2.2	14.5	14.1	100.0	77	15.8	79	
6-8	6.9	18.0	11.1	0.7	10.3	52.9	100.0	177	23.3	181	
9-11	7.4	0.0	7.1	4.1	7.8	73.6	100.0	108	36.6	110	
12-17	25.4	1.4	3.7	0.4	1.4	67.7	100.0	277	46.1	291	
18-23	40.3	0.6	1.5	0.3	1.0	56.3	100.0	259	41.4	281	
<4	4.3	75.8	3.7	0.0	10.9	5.3	100.0	159	8.3	165	
<6	4.6	67.2	7.2	0.7	12.1	8.2	100.0	236	10.8	244	
6-9	7.8	14.5	10.8	0.6	9.8	56.5	100.0	221	25.4	225	
12-15	20.8	2.2	4.8	0.6	1.4	70.2	100.0	177	42.6	183	
12-23	32.6	1.1	2.6	0.3	1.2	62.2	100.0	536	43.8	571	
20-23	46.9	1.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	51.1	100.0	170	41.4	184	

Note: Breastfeeding status refers to a "24-hour" period (yesterday and last night). Children who are classified as breastfeeding and consuming plain water only consumed no liquid or solid supplements. The categories of not breastfeeding, exclusively breastfed, breastfeeding and consuming plain water, non-milk liquids/juice, other milk, and complementary foods (solids and semi-solids) are hierarchical and mutually exclusive, and their percentages add to 100 percent. Thus children who receive breastmilk and non-milk liquids and who do not receive other milk and who do not receive complementary foods are classified in the non-milk liquid category even though they may also get plain water. Any children who get complementary food are classified in that category as long as they are breastfeeding as well.

Table 63. Median duration of breastfeeding and infant and young child feeding (IYCF) practices

Background characteristic	Median duration (months) of breastfeeding among last-born children born in the last three years and percentage of youngest children age 6-23 months living with the mother who were fed with appropriate feeding practices based on the number of food groups and times they were fed during the day or night preceding the survey, by breastfeeding status and background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16																
	Among breastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:			Among nonbreastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:			Among all children 6-23 months, percentage fed:										
	Any breast-feeding	Exclusive breast-feeding	Predom-inant breast-feeding ²	Number of children	4+ food groups ³	Minimum meal fre-quency ⁴	Both 4+ food groups and minimum meal fre-quency ⁴	Number of children	Milk or milk pro-ducts ⁵	4+ food groups ³	Minimum meal fre-quency ⁴	With 3 IYCF practices ⁶	Number of children	With 3 IYCF practices ⁶	Minimum meal fre-quency ⁸	Number of children	
Age in months																	
6-8	na	na	na	na	6.1	44.0	5.2	165	*	*	*	13	97.7	6.0	45.8	5.2	178
9-11	na	na	na	na	28.8	31.8	16.1	100	*	*	*	8	99.4	26.6	36.3	14.9	108
12-17	na	na	na	na	35.5	39.0	12.6	207	73.6	40.3	78.6	70	93.3	36.7	49.0	12.6	277
18-23	na	na	na	na	26.5	42.3	12.5	154	76.4	43.0	77.1	104	90.5	33.1	56.3	11.3	259
Sex																	
Male	22.2	4.3	5.5	813	22.3	40.2	7.7	338	79.7	36.5	79.7	111	95.0	25.8	50.0	8.1	449
Female	22.0	3.7	4.8	719	27.0	39.7	15.2	288	70.0	39.3	75.0	85	93.2	29.8	47.7	14.2	373
Residence																	
Urban	*	*	*	116	(29.5)	(48.2)	(21.3)	38	*	*	*	23	(87.1)	(32.1)	(56.7)	(16.2)	60
Rural	22.5	4.1	5.1	1,417	24.1	39.5	10.5	588	76.8	37.9	78.6	173	94.7	27.3	48.4	10.5	761
Mother's schooling																	
No schooling	*	*	*	57	(19.8)	(38.7)	(14.9)	27	*	*	*	4	(97.1)	(20.0)	(43.8)	(13.0)	31
5-9 years complete	22.7	*	4.2	317	22.4	38.5	11.8	143	(60.7)	(29.5)	(71.2)	45	90.7	24.1	46.2	10.4	188
10-11 years complete	21.5	4.7	6.1	367	21.7	37.9	6.8	148	(81.8)	(47.5)	(77.1)	38	96.3	27.0	46.0	6.2	186
12 or more years complete	22.0	4.5	5.0	767	27.3	41.6	12.6	301	79.2	39.3	82.1	106	94.6	30.4	52.1	13.2	407
Religion																	
Hindu	22.2	4.2	5.1	1,470	24.9	40.1	11.0	598	76.0	37.7	78.6	191	94.2	28.0	49.4	10.8	788
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	*	*	*	10	(17.9)	(56.2)	(11.6)	2	*	*	*	2	(90.6)	(40.7)	(71.2)	(6.6)	4

Continued...

Table 63. Median duration of breastfeeding and infant and young child feeding (IYCF) practices—Continued

Background characteristic	Median duration (months) of breastfeeding among last-born children born in the last three years ¹										Among breastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:				Among nonbreastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:				Among all children 6-23 months, percentage fed:										
	Any breast-feeding		Exclusive breast-feeding		Predom- inant breast-feeding ²		Number of children		4+ food groups ³		Minimum meal fre- quency ⁴		Both 4+ food groups and minimum meal fre- quency ⁴		Milk or milk pro- ducts ⁵		4+ food groups ³		Minimum meal fre- quency ⁴		With 3 IYCF practices ⁶		With 3 IYCF practices ⁶		Number of children				
	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding	feeding		
Caste/tribe	21.6	3.9	5.8	417	18.9	35.9	5.9	183	71.7	33.3	70.3	8.6	58	93.2	22.4	44.2	6.6	242											
Scheduled caste	(19.5)	(4.8)	(5.4)	62	28.0	37.8	16.3	23	*	*	*	*	7	98.2	32.4	47.9	12.9	30											
Scheduled tribe	*	(3.1)	(5.0)	218	29.3	45.4	18.2	100	*	*	*	*	17	97.1	30.7	51.2	17.7	117											
Other backward class	21.5	4.3	4.9	820	26.3	41.1	11.8	314	75.7	39.2	80.1	10.4	114	93.5	29.8	51.5	11.4	427											
Other																													
Total	22.1	4.1	5.1	1,532	24.5	40.0	11.2	626	75.5	37.7	77.7	9.9	196	94.2	27.6	49.0	10.9	822											

Note: Total includes children whose mothers have less than 5 years of schooling, Muslim children, children belonging to "other" religions, and children whose caste/tribe is not known, who are not shown separately.

na = Not applicable

¹ Median durations are based on the distributions at the time of the survey of the proportion of births by months since birth. Includes children living and deceased at the time of the survey. It is assumed that children not currently living with the mother are not currently breastfeeding.

² Either exclusively breastfed or received breastmilk and plain water and/or non-milk liquids only

³ Food groups are: a. infant formula, milk other than breastmilk, cheese or yogurt or other milk products; b. foods made from grains or roots, including porridge or gruel, fortified baby food; c. vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables; d. other fruits and vegetables; e. eggs; f. meat, poultry, fish, shellfish, or organ meats; g. beans, peas, lentils, or nuts; h. foods made with oil, fat, ghee, or butter

⁴ Includes solid or semi-solid food at least twice a day for breastfed infants 6-8 months and at least three times a day for breastfed children 9-23 months

⁵ Includes two or more feedings of commercial infant formula, fresh, tinned and powdered animal milk, and yogurt

⁶ Nonbreastfed children age 6-23 months are considered to be fed with a minimum standard of three Infant and Young Child Feeding Practices if they receive other milk or milk products at least twice a day, receive the minimum meal frequency, and receive solid or semi-solid foods from at least four food groups not including the milk or milk products food group

⁷ Breastfeeding, or not breastfeeding and receiving two or more feedings of commercial infant formula, fresh, tinned, and powdered animal milk, and yogurt

⁸ Children are fed the minimum recommended number of times per day according to their age and breastfeeding status as described in footnotes 4 and 6.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 64 Child feeding practices and nutritional status of children by district

Among last-born children in the past 2 years, percentage breastfed within one hour of birth, percentage of youngest children under age 6 months living with the mother who are exclusive breastfed, and percentage of children under age five years classified as malnourished according to three anthropometric indices of nutritional status: height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-for-age, by district, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

District	Among last-born children in the past 2 years		Percentage of children under age 6 months exclusively breastfed ¹	Number of children	Height-for-age ²		Weight-for-height		Weight-for-age	
	Percentage breastfed within one hour of birth	Number of children			Percentage below -2 SD ³	Number of children	Percentage below -2 SD ³	Percentage below -2 SD ³	Percentage below -2 SD ³	Number of children
Bilaspur	39.2	57	*	15	27.2	13.1	23.3	148		
Chamba	34.3	96	(77.8)	20	29.9	15.0	22.5	229		
Hamirpur	37.4	68	*	8	29.3	12.6	19.4	177		
Kangra	44.0	208	*	47	25.6	11.3	23.3	525		
Kinnaur	58.4	10	*	3	18.4	12.4	15.8	26		
Kullu	52.7	73	*	16	19.0	11.3	11.0	163		
Lahul and Spiti	49.7	3	*	1	23.0	20.8	16.0	7		
Mandi	38.6	189	*	37	26.3	13.1	16.2	429		
Shimla	45.4	100	*	26	30.3	15.0	24.8	304		
Sirmaur	52.3	96	(60.4)	27	23.5	19.5	25.3	201		
Solan	37.0	94	*	19	27.6	17.5	29.4	246		
Una	23.0	103	*	18	22.6	10.7	14.6	194		
Himachal Pradesh	40.6	1,097	67.2	236	26.3	13.7	21.2	2,649		

¹ Based on the youngest child living with the mother

² Recumbent length is measured for children under age 2, or in the few cases when the age of the child is unknown and the child is less than 85 cm; standing height is measured for all other children

³ Based on the WHO Child Growth Standards population median

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 65 Prevalence of anaemia in children

Percentage of children age 6-59 months classified as having anaemia, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16 and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Anaemia status by haemoglobin level				Number of children
	Mild (10.0-10.9 g/dl)	Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe (<7.0 g/dl)	Any anaemia (<11.0 g/dl)	
Age in months					
6-11	24.3	29.9	3.6	57.8	242
12-23	21.5	38.6	4.7	64.9	552
24-35	24.8	33.5	2.1	60.4	508
36-47	23.0	20.5	1.7	45.3	566
48-59	22.5	19.0	1.4	42.9	541
Sex					
Male	21.6	28.0	2.4	51.9	1,251
Female	24.7	28.1	2.9	55.7	1,159
Birth order¹					
1	23.4	26.5	2.4	52.3	1,046
2-3	22.0	29.4	2.7	54.0	1,155
4-5	28.3	26.7	2.2	57.1	99
Residence					
Urban	27.4	27.7	3.6	58.7	182
Rural	22.7	28.1	2.5	53.3	2,228
Mother's schooling²					
No schooling	24.0	28.7	6.0	58.6	99
<5 years complete	(21.0)	(29.4)	(5.9)	(56.3)	43
5-9 years complete	24.6	30.9	2.7	58.2	575
10-11 years complete	21.4	30.2	1.7	53.4	558
12 or more years complete	22.7	25.7	2.5	50.8	1,081
Religion					
Hindu	23.2	27.8	2.4	53.5	2,318
Muslim	16.4	32.7	7.3	56.3	44
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	14.2	39.3	11.7	65.2	23
Caste/tribe					
Scheduled caste	20.8	32.0	2.4	55.2	655
Scheduled tribe	23.7	36.7	6.6	67.0	103
Other backward class	22.0	21.9	1.4	45.3	358
Other	24.4	26.8	2.6	53.8	1,278
Mother's interview status					
Interviewed	23.0	28.2	2.5	53.6	2,318
Not interviewed but in the household	(19.8)	(31.5)	(4.3)	(55.6)	38
Not interviewed, and not in the household ³	30.3	20.3	4.8	55.4	53

Continued...

Table 65 Prevalence of anaemia in children—Continued

Percentage of children age 6-59 months classified as having anaemia, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16 and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Anaemia status by haemoglobin level			Any anaemia (<11.0 g/dl)	Number of children
	Mild (10.0-10.9 g/dl)	Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe (<7.0 g/dl)		
Child's living arrangements					
Living with both parents	22.9	30.3	2.4	55.6	1,741
Living with one or neither parent	23.4	22.2	3.2	48.8	669
Mother's anaemia status⁴					
Not anaemic	21.7	20.1	1.3	43.1	1,070
Mildly anaemic	26.6	29.5	2.0	58.2	906
Moderately/severely anaemic	16.8	50.6	7.5	74.9	352
Total	23.1	28.0	2.6	53.7	2,410
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	25.7	26.5	2.2	54.4	857

Note: Table is based on children who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Prevalence of anaemia, based on haemoglobin levels, is adjusted for altitude using the CDC formulas (Centers for Disease Control (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report 47 (RR-3): 1-29). Haemoglobin levels shown in grams per decilitre (g/dl). Total includes children of birth order 6 or more, children belonging to "other" religions, and children whose caste/tribe is not known, who are not shown separately.

¹ Excludes children whose mothers were not interviewed

² For women who are not interviewed, information is taken from the Household Questionnaire. Excludes children whose mothers are not listed in the household schedule.

³ Includes children whose mothers are deceased

⁴ Mildly anaemic is classified as 10.0-11.9 g/dl for non-pregnant women and 10.0-10.9 g/dl for pregnant women. Moderately/severely anaemic is <10.0 g/dl. Adjusted for altitude and for smoking status. Excludes children whose mother's anaemia status is not known.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 66 Micronutrient intake among children

Percentage of youngest children age 9-23 months living with the mother who consumed vitamin A-rich and iron-rich foods in the day or night preceding the survey, percentage of children age 9-59 months who were given vitamin A supplements in the six months preceding the survey and percentage of children age 6-59 months who were given iron supplements in the past seven days, who were given deworming medication in the six months preceding the survey, and who live in households using iodized salt, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Youngest children age 9-23 months living with their mother			Children age 9-59 months			Children age 6-59 months in households with salt tested			
	Percentage who consumed vitamin A in past 24 hours ¹	Percentage who consumed foods rich in iron in past 24 hours ²	Number of children	Percentage given vitamin A supplements in past 6 months	Number of children	Percentage given iron supplements in past 7 days	Percentage given deworming medication in past 6 months ³	Number of children	Percentage living in households using iodized salt ⁴	Number of children
Age in months										
6-8	na	na	na	na	na	15.3	10.7	181	99.1	187
9-11	49.7	1.3	108	68.5	110	23.0	15.4	110	100.0	117
12-17	63.3	7.8	277	83.5	291	22.0	38.5	291	98.4	308
18-23	60.2	5.9	259	77.9	281	21.2	45.8	281	99.6	307
24-35	na	na	na	66.0	515	24.1	44.2	515	99.2	567
36-47	na	na	na	59.6	594	17.2	42.1	594	98.6	611
48-59	na	na	na	52.5	563	17.1	44.7	563	99.2	595
Sex										
Male	57.5	6.2	353	64.7	1,215	20.5	42.0	1,311	98.8	1,407
Female	62.6	5.6	291	65.0	1,139	18.7	37.2	1,224	99.3	1,286
Birth order										
1	61.8	6.5	297	64.5	1,096	20.5	40.3	1,160	99.4	1,146
2-3	58.9	5.4	322	65.8	1,146	19.2	40.1	1,252	99.0	1,254
4-5	*	*	18	58.0	98	17.8	29.5	106	98.5	105
Breastfeeding status										
Breastfeeding	59.3	5.6	461	75.7	660	21.7	34.8	825	99.4	835
Not breastfeeding	61.0	6.9	183	60.6	1,694	18.7	42.0	1,710	99.0	1,689
Residence										
Urban	(73.7)	(4.5)	44	51.0	181	22.0	27.6	199	100.0	213
Rural	58.7	6.1	599	66.0	2,173	19.5	40.7	2,336	99.0	2,481

Continued...

Table 66 Micronutrient intake among children—Continued

Percentage of youngest children age 9-23 months living with the mother who consumed vitamin A-rich and iron-rich foods in the day or night preceding the survey, percentage of children age 9-59 months who were given vitamin A supplements in the six months preceding the survey and percentage of children age 6-59 months who were given iron supplements in the past seven days, who were given deworming medication in the six months preceding the survey, and who live in households using iodized salt, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Youngest children age 9-23 months living with their mother			Children age 9-59 months			Children age 6-59 months			Children age 6-59 months in households with salt tested
	Percentage who consumed vitamin A in past 24 hours ¹	Percentage who consumed foods rich in iron in past 24 hours ²	Number of children	Percentage given A supplements in past 6 months	Number of children	Percentage iron supplements given in past 7 days	Percentage deworming medication in past 6 months ³	Number of children	Percentage living in households using iodized salt ⁴	
Mother's schooling										
No schooling	(42.3)	(3.8)	19	44.0	97	9.1	25.2	108	97.3	116
<5 years complete	*	*	6	(40.3)	42	11.6	13.7	46	97.2	48
5-9 years complete	49.0	5.9	156	60.3	582	19.3	34.5	615	99.0	622
10-11 years complete	58.9	7.8	144	67.0	559	21.6	41.5	602	99.2	612
12 or more years complete	66.9	5.4	319	69.1	1,074	20.2	43.9	1,164	99.3	1,236
Religion										
Hindu	60.5	6.0	621	65.5	2,266	19.7	40.2	2,434	99.0	2,585
Muslim	*	*	11	36.5	44	9.5	30.8	53	100.0	56
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	(26.1)	(6.0)	4	50.1	19	14.1	29.1	20	100.0	25
Other	*	*	7	*	24	(37.9)	(22.9)	27	(100.0)	28
Caste/tribe										
Scheduled caste	53.8	6.6	190	65.7	628	22.0	38.8	681	98.8	736
Scheduled tribe	53.4	12.9	23	60.6	88	16.6	40.0	94	99.3	115
Other backward class	73.3	3.2	83	68.3	338	24.3	47.5	371	99.5	399
Other	60.6	5.9	343	64.2	1,278	17.5	38.0	1,365	99.0	1,426
Don't know	*	*	5	(43.9)	23	(14.6)	(40.6)	24	*	18
Total	59.8	6.0	644	64.9	2,354	19.7	39.7	2,535	99.0	2,694
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	65.8	11.9	234	26.6	841	4.1	4.8	887	93.1	966

Note: Information on iron supplements and deworming medication is based on the mother's recall. Information on vitamin A supplementation is based on the vaccination card (where available) and mother's recall. Total includes children of birth order 6 or more, who are not shown separately.

na = Not applicable

¹ Includes meat and organ meats, fish, poultry, eggs, pumpkin, carrots, squash, and sweet potatoes that are yellow or orange inside, dark green leafy vegetables, ripe mango, papaya, cantaloupe, and jackfruit

² Includes meat and organ meats, fish, poultry, or eggs

³ Deworming for intestinal worms

⁴ Excludes children in households in which salt was not tested. Includes children whose mothers were not interviewed except for birth order breastfeeding status, and mother's schooling. For mother's schooling, excludes children whose mothers are not listed in the household schedule.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 67 Presence of iodized salt in household

Percentage of households with salt tested for iodine content that have iodized salt, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Among households with tested salt:	
	Percentage with iodized salt	Number of households
Residence		
Urban	99.3	1,030
Rural	99.1	8,154
Religion of household head		
Hindu	99.1	8,770
Muslim	98.4	148
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	100.0	143
Other	99.3	122
Caste/tribe of household head		
Scheduled caste	98.9	2,147
Scheduled tribe	99.4	438
Other backward class	99.5	1,310
Other	99.1	5,231
Don't know	100.0	57
Total	99.1	9,184
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	94.1	2,740

Table 68 Presence of iodized salt in household by district

Percentage of households with salt tested for iodine content that have iodized salt, by district, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

District	Among households with tested salt:	
	Percentage with iodized salt	Number of households
Bilaspur	99.6	513
Chamba	98.7	622
Hamirpur	98.7	671
Kangra	99.9	2,057
Kinnaur	99.7	113
Kullu	98.9	548
Lahul and Spiti	99.7	35
Mandi	99.0	1,383
Shimla	98.9	1,101
Sirmaur	98.9	584
Solan	99.1	826
Una	98.3	731
Himachal Pradesh	99.1	9,184

Table 69 Women's and men's food consumption

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by frequency of consumption of specific foods, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Type of food	Frequency of consumption				Total	Number of respondents
	Daily	Weekly	Occasionally	Never		
WOMEN						
Milk or curd	63.2	21.2	11.8	3.8	100.0	9,929
Pulses or beans	71.9	25.7	2.3	0.1	100.0	9,929
Dark green leafy vegetables	62.9	32.0	5.0	0.2	100.0	9,929
Fruits	25.7	40.7	32.6	1.0	100.0	9,929
Eggs	2.0	14.2	31.2	52.5	100.0	9,929
Fish	0.2	3.4	23.8	72.5	100.0	9,929
Chicken or meat	0.2	6.7	34.9	58.2	100.0	9,929
Fish or chicken or meat	0.4	7.5	34.8	57.3	100.0	9,929
Fried foods	2.4	31.8	59.2	6.6	100.0	9,929
Aerated drinks	3.5	19.1	65.1	12.3	100.0	9,929
MEN						
Milk or curd	70.0	21.8	7.0	1.2	100.0	2,185
Pulses or beans	75.7	22.0	2.3	0.1	100.0	2,185
Dark green leafy vegetables	52.1	41.4	6.2	0.3	100.0	2,185
Fruits	21.0	47.7	30.3	1.0	100.0	2,185
Eggs	3.8	25.8	35.9	34.6	100.0	2,185
Fish	0.5	8.1	35.6	55.8	100.0	2,185
Chicken or meat	1.2	16.3	44.9	37.5	100.0	2,185
Fish or chicken or meat	1.5	17.9	44.5	36.1	100.0	2,185
Fried foods	5.4	42.5	45.4	6.7	100.0	2,185
Aerated drinks	6.0	30.7	56.8	6.4	100.0	2,185

Table 70 Nutritional status of adults

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 with specific body mass index (BMI) levels, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Body Mass Index: Women ¹				Number of women	Body Mass Index: Men				Number of men
	<18.5 (total thin)	<17.0 (moderately/severely thin)	≥25.0 (overweight or obese)	≥30.0 (obese)		<18.5 (total thin)	<17.0 (moderately/severely thin)	≥25.0 (overweight or obese)	≥30.0 (obese)	
Age										
15-19	42.4	19.3	4.1	0.8	1,273	44.1	18.4	6.6	1.3	424
20-29	21.8	8.3	15.9	2.6	2,616	16.6	5.2	15.3	1.5	542
30-39	8.1	2.7	35.4	8.8	2,931	8.4	2.1	30.0	3.7	612
40-49	6.6	2.0	46.4	12.5	2,518	9.6	3.1	31.7	6.5	528
Marital status										
Never married	36.8	16.7	6.4	1.2	2,103	30.8	12.2	10.5	1.1	854
Currently married	10.2	3.4	35.1	8.5	6,934	8.9	2.2	30.1	4.9	1,224
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	10.7	1.1	34.6	11.5	301	(25.0)	(18.3)	(14.8)	(3.0)	28
Residence										
Urban	11.7	4.3	38.4	10.3	887	18.5	5.3	26.9	5.9	351
Rural	16.7	6.6	27.6	6.6	8,452	17.9	6.7	21.0	2.9	1,755
Schooling										
No schooling	11.4	2.4	33.8	8.4	935	15.0	5.8	17.0	1.4	50
<5 years complete	9.2	2.9	33.2	8.6	339	14.3	0.1	26.5	1.5	53
5-9 years complete	14.9	6.2	32.7	8.9	2,582	21.3	9.8	18.8	3.9	507
10-11 years complete	18.8	8.2	26.4	6.5	2,148	24.4	7.7	15.1	1.9	597
12 or more years complete	17.5	6.7	25.0	5.2	3,335	12.2	4.1	28.3	4.3	899
Religion										
Hindu	16.2	6.4	28.3	6.8	9,004	17.8	6.4	21.9	3.3	2,012
Muslim	20.4	8.6	25.8	6.3	141	18.9	5.1	26.7	4.3	44
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	6.4	1.5	40.6	13.3	73	29.3	11.4	15.6	2.7	34
Other	13.5	5.2	48.0	14.1	121	*	*	*	*	17
Caste/tribe										
Scheduled caste	16.9	6.9	27.9	7.1	2,252	21.2	8.5	18.2	3.0	526
Scheduled tribe	15.6	4.9	25.9	6.6	410	24.6	9.0	20.3	1.1	117
Other backward class	17.7	8.0	27.1	6.4	1,473	25.3	9.4	23.8	3.6	336
Other	15.4	5.7	29.6	7.1	5,149	13.7	4.4	23.2	3.7	1,121
Don't know	19.0	6.4	29.9	4.9	54	*	*	*	*	6
Total age 15-49	16.2	6.3	28.6	7.0	9,338	18.0	6.5	22.0	3.4	2,106
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	8.4	2.1	26.9	2.4	227
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	17.0	6.0	22.4	3.3	2,333
Age 15-49										
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	29.9	13.2	13.5	2.1	2,992	29.7	12.7	10.6	0.9	942

Note: The body mass index (BMI) is expressed as the ratio of weight in kilograms to the square of height in meters (kg/m²).

na = Not applicable

¹ Excludes pregnant women and women with a birth in the preceding 2 months

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 71 Prevalence of anaemia in adults

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 with anaemia by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Women					Men				
	Mild (10.0- 11.9 g/dl) ¹	Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe (<7.0 g/dl)	Any anaemia (<12.0 g/dl) ²	Number of women	Mild (12.0- 12.9 g/dl)	Moderate (9.0-11.9 g/dl)	Severe (<9.0 g/dl)	Any anaemia (<13.0 g/dl)	Number of men
Age										
15-19	39.9	12.1	0.8	52.7	1,284	14.1	10.6	0.3	25.0	424
20-29	39.5	14.3	0.7	54.5	2,891	11.8	6.2	0.2	18.1	541
30-39	38.5	12.2	0.5	51.1	2,989	13.0	6.3	0.5	19.8	613
40-49	41.8	12.9	0.7	55.4	2,512	9.9	8.3	0.2	18.4	520
Marital status										
Never married	40.2	12.0	0.6	52.9	2,090	13.3	8.4	0.3	21.9	853
Currently married	39.7	13.2	0.7	53.5	7,289	11.2	7.0	0.3	18.5	1,216
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	40.6	14.9	0.4	55.8	298	(17.3)	(14.4)	(0.7)	(32.4)	28
Maternity status										
Pregnant	23.5	26.1	0.8	50.4	323	na	na	na	na	na
Breastfeeding	40.6	14.3	0.7	55.6	1,000	na	na	na	na	na
Neither	40.4	12.3	0.6	53.3	8,354	na	na	na	na	na
Residence										
Urban	42.1	11.5	0.6	54.2	905	10.1	9.3	0.2	19.6	346
Rural	39.6	13.1	0.7	53.4	8,772	12.5	7.3	0.3	20.2	1,752
Schooling										
No schooling	41.3	13.1	0.5	54.9	944	17.4	9.0	0.0	26.4	48
<5 years complete	44.2	13.0	0.5	57.7	341	6.7	19.7	0.0	26.4	53
5-9 years complete	37.4	14.4	0.9	52.8	2,649	13.3	8.5	0.5	22.3	507
10-11 years complete	41.7	11.2	0.4	53.3	2,208	10.7	8.6	0.3	19.7	595
12 or more years complete	39.6	13.0	0.7	53.3	3,535	12.4	5.7	0.2	18.4	894
Religion										
Hindu	40.0	12.8	0.6	53.4	9,336	12.2	7.3	0.3	19.9	2,006
Muslim	34.4	15.3	1.0	50.8	141	8.7	13.7	0.0	22.4	40
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	31.9	28.5	11.0	71.4	75	12.0	22.1	2.7	36.7	34
Other	34.9	14.4	1.5	50.8	125	*	*	*	*	18
Caste/tribe										
Scheduled caste	36.3	13.3	0.6	50.2	2,339	13.4	5.9	0.2	19.5	527
Scheduled tribe	39.2	16.4	3.3	58.9	422	13.9	18.2	1.2	33.3	117
Other backward class	40.8	13.6	0.2	54.6	1,522	15.7	6.2	0.6	22.5	336
Other	41.2	12.4	0.6	54.2	5,338	10.2	7.9	0.2	18.2	1,112
Don't know	31.3	11.4	2.9	45.6	55	*	*	*	*	6
Total age 15-49	39.8	13.0	0.7	53.5	9,677	12.1	7.6	0.3	20.1	2,097
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	14.9	15.1	0.5	30.6	222
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	12.4	8.4	0.3	21.1	2,320
Age 15-49										
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	29.5	10.4	1.2	41.1	3,087	10.3	7.9	0.2	18.5	929

Note: Table is based on women and men who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Prevalence is adjusted for altitude and for smoking status, if known, using the CDC formulas (Centers for Disease Control (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 47 (RR-3): 1-29). Haemoglobin in g/dl = grams per decilitre.

na = Not applicable

¹ For pregnant women the value is 10.0-10.9 g/dl

² For pregnant women the value is <11.0 g/dl

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 72 Nutritional status and anaemia among children and women by district

Percentage of children age 6-59 months classified as having anaemia and percentage of women age 15-49 with anaemia and specific body mass index (BMI) levels by district, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

District	Percentage of children having any anaemia (<11.0 g/dl)	Number of children	Percentage of women having any anaemia (<12.0 g/dl) ¹	Number of women	Women with BMI <18.5 (total thin)	Women with BMI ≥25.0 (overweight or obese)	Number of women ²
Bilaspur	28.3	137	39.1	526	15.7	28.4	504
Chamba	66.3	206	51.2	721	19.1	20.8	686
Hamirpur	41.2	162	35.8	672	13.6	30.9	654
Kangra	47.3	485	59.7	2,096	18.8	28.1	2,019
Kinnaur	83.1	23	80.8	99	13.2	27.6	95
Kullu	54.9	148	59.5	603	13.4	26.7	583
Lahul and Spiti	94.7	7	83.2	29	9.6	23.4	28
Mandi	37.8	395	39.7	1,446	15.2	24.0	1,387
Shimla	70.0	285	68.7	1,113	14.1	33.2	1,082
Sirmaur	65.1	174	48.0	694	19.3	25.2	675
Solan	71.8	224	67.5	891	15.5	32.7	858
Una	56.6	163	46.9	787	14.7	37.5	767
Himachal Pradesh	53.7	2,410	53.5	9,677	16.2	28.6	9,338

Note: Table is based on children/women who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Prevalence of anaemia, based on haemoglobin levels, is adjusted for altitude (and smoking status for women) using the CDC formulas (Centers for Disease Control (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 47 (RR-3): 1-29). Haemoglobin levels shown in grams per decilitre (g/dl). The Body Mass Index (BMI) is expressed as the ratio of weight in kilograms to the square of height in meters (kg/m²).

¹ For pregnant women, the value is <11.0 g/dl

² Excludes pregnant women and women with a birth in the preceding 2 months

Table 73 Knowledge and prevention of HIV/AIDS

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who have heard of HIV or AIDS and who, in response to prompted questions, say that people can reduce the risk of getting HIV/AIDS by using a condom every time they have sexual intercourse, who know that the risk of HIV/AIDS can be reduced by limiting sex to one uninfected partner, who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS, and who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to a baby, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who have heard of HIV or AIDS		Percentage who know that people can reduce their chances of getting HIV/AIDS by using a condom every time they have sex		Percentage who know that the risk of HIV/AIDS can be reduced by limiting sex to one uninfected partner ¹		Percentage who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS ²		Percentage who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby		Number	
	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men
Age												
15-24	90.5	96.7	60.2	85.8	69.6	84.6	28.0	43.4	74.0	78.0	772	728
15-19	88.1	96.1	50.1	82.1	59.8	80.8	20.9	40.0	70.0	72.2	376	443
20-24	92.7	97.7	69.8	91.6	78.9	90.5	34.8	48.6	77.7	86.9	396	285
25-29	93.6	97.0	76.4	92.7	83.6	95.6	37.4	45.5	84.1	86.3	484	283
30-39	93.1	97.0	76.5	90.4	83.2	91.9	37.1	49.9	79.4	83.9	894	632
40-49	86.1	97.6	62.9	89.9	74.0	90.3	22.4	39.3	71.0	84.2	747	542
Residence												
Urban	96.1	97.8	81.8	88.7	86.5	88.8	47.6	44.7	88.5	82.3	363	366
Rural	89.9	96.9	66.8	89.1	76.0	89.7	28.5	44.5	74.9	82.3	2,533	1,819
Schooling												
No schooling	65.7	87.4	37.8	68.8	50.9	65.3	6.9	17.9	47.7	60.0	272	50
<5 years complete	74.8	80.3	39.0	73.2	53.6	75.6	9.3	12.3	58.4	54.3	92	54
5-9 years complete	85.4	92.8	58.7	79.3	68.3	82.3	16.3	24.9	68.5	69.0	763	525
10-11 years complete	96.2	99.4	72.9	90.1	82.6	88.0	32.8	44.5	80.8	83.3	663	617
12 or more years complete	98.5	99.3	83.0	95.8	88.7	96.7	47.6	58.8	88.2	91.9	1,107	939
Regular media exposure³												
Yes	92.6	97.5	71.2	89.8	79.5	90.6	32.6	45.5	78.9	83.5	2,644	2,088
No	70.4	87.0	41.7	73.3	53.7	66.9	13.7	23.9	51.7	56.1	252	97
Marital status												
Never married	90.4	96.2	59.3	86.1	68.4	85.8	29.6	44.6	74.1	79.1	626	888
Currently married	91.1	97.7	71.4	91.4	80.1	92.4	31.8	44.9	77.6	85.0	2,172	1,267
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	84.0	(96.5)	66.2	(76.7)	71.1	(77.3)	20.4	(28.9)	69.7	(65.6)	98	30

Continued...

Table 73 Knowledge and prevention of HIV/AIDS—Continued

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who have heard of HIV or AIDS and who, in response to prompted questions, say that people can reduce the risk of getting HIV/AIDS by using a condom every time they have sexual intercourse, who know that the risk of HIV/AIDS can be reduced by limiting sex to one uninfected partner, who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS, and who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to a baby, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who have heard of HIV or AIDS		Percentage who know that people can reduce their chances of getting HIV/AIDS by using a condom every time they have sex		Percentage who know that the risk of HIV/AIDS can be reduced by limiting sex to one uninfected partner ¹		Percentage who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS ²		Percentage who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby		Number	
	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men
Whether been away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months⁴												
Been away	96.8	96.2	79.3	89.5	84.5	89.8	37.1	44.8	83.1	84.5	198	510
Not been away	90.2	97.3	67.9	88.9	76.8	89.5	30.5	44.4	76.1	81.7	2,698	1,675
Whether been away from home for six months or more at a time in the past 12 months⁴												
Been away	99.5	96.8	77.8	91.1	87.8	89.6	39.7	49.4	84.5	87.6	65	208
Not been away	90.5	97.1	68.4	88.8	77.0	89.5	30.7	44.0	76.4	81.8	2,831	1,977
Religion												
Hindu	91.1	97.0	68.9	89.2	77.6	89.4	30.9	44.5	77.0	82.7	2,792	2,088
Muslim	(65.6)	99.7	(48.5)	90.9	(60.3)	92.9	(23.3)	45.0	(51.0)	69.3	44	45
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	87.0	99.2	73.0	75.3	80.1	88.5	22.9	40.3	67.8	82.1	24	34
Other	(91.9)	*	(72.6)	*	(75.1)	*	(48.2)	*	(78.5)	*	36	18
Caste/tribe												
Scheduled caste	88.7	95.0	61.6	85.9	73.3	85.6	25.0	40.6	72.7	77.9	698	542
Scheduled tribe	82.4	98.6	55.6	91.1	69.4	88.6	23.8	40.1	64.2	79.4	127	120
Other backward class	92.7	97.1	68.0	88.5	76.3	88.2	30.8	39.8	77.5	82.3	519	346
Other	91.7	97.9	73.3	90.6	80.2	91.9	34.4	48.3	79.1	84.8	1,543	1,170
Total	90.7	97.1	68.6	89.0	77.3	89.5	30.9	44.5	76.6	82.3	2,896	2,185

Note: Total includes women/men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

¹ Partner who has no other sex partners

² Comprehensive knowledge means knowing that consistent use of condoms every time they have sex and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, knowing that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and rejecting two common misconceptions about transmission or prevention of HIV/AIDS

³ Exposure to radio, television, or newspapers/magazines at least once a week or cinema at least once a month

⁴ For women, visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 74 Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS

Among women and men age 15-49 who have heard of HIV/AIDS, percentage expressing specific accepting attitudes toward people with HIV/AIDS, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who:				Percentage of men who:					
	Are willing to care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in own home	Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS	Say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS	Are willing to care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in own home	Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS	Say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS	Express accepting attitudes on all four indicators	Number of men heard of HIV/AIDS
Age										
15-24	85.7	68.6	82.7	75.0	88.5	75.9	85.6	66.7	44.7	704
15-19	83.1	63.4	77.6	74.5	87.3	69.1	82.2	63.0	39.2	426
20-24	88.0	73.2	87.3	75.4	90.3	86.5	90.7	72.4	53.1	278
25-29	88.7	76.4	87.4	70.9	94.0	83.5	86.7	74.1	58.0	274
30-39	88.4	73.3	83.1	73.1	93.3	84.9	89.2	68.6	53.2	613
40-49	81.7	62.9	73.8	76.4	91.1	76.7	83.6	74.7	51.7	529
Residence										
Urban	88.2	81.8	87.6	65.4	87.6	79.3	82.9	47.7	30.5	358
Rural	85.7	68.2	80.5	75.4	92.0	79.8	86.9	74.8	54.7	1,763
Schooling										
No schooling	75.5	46.6	56.8	70.9	77.6	(61.7)	(69.7)	(81.3)	(50.6)	43
<5 years complete	75.0	46.5	58.5	78.1	70.8	50.0	66.0	62.6	26.2	44
5-9 years complete	82.9	62.1	73.4	75.0	90.9	70.8	77.7	73.8	45.8	488
10-11 years complete	86.7	66.1	81.1	78.7	89.0	74.2	86.1	68.7	45.0	614
12 or more years complete	90.0	82.4	91.9	71.0	94.5	90.3	92.6	69.2	58.0	933
Regular media exposure¹										
Yes	86.6	71.0	82.3	73.9	91.8	80.1	86.9	70.4	51.0	2,037
No	79.4	56.8	69.5	75.5	78.0	69.9	71.4	66.6	41.8	84
Marital status										
Never married	85.6	70.2	83.8	75.0	90.5	79.3	87.4	67.6	48.6	854
Currently married	86.1	69.9	80.6	73.5	91.7	80.3	85.7	72.0	52.3	1,238
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	88.4	70.6	85.0	80.5	(94.6)	(68.9)	(79.5)	(72.1)	(39.2)	29

Continued...

Table 74 Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS—Continued

Among women and men age 15-49 who have heard of HIV/AIDS, percentage expressing specific accepting attitudes toward people with HIV/AIDS, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who:				Percentage of men who:				Number of men heard of HIV/AIDS
	Are willing to care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in own home	Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS	Say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS	Are willing to care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in own home	Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS	Say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS	
Religion									
Hindu	86.1 (77.2)	69.7 (75.0)	81.5 (74.5)	73.9 (77.3)	91.3 (87.6)	79.9 (67.4)	86.3 (85.6)	70.6 (58.0)	2,543
Muslim	90.1 (85.8)	86.4 (77.6)	88.8 (82.3)	71.5 (88.1)	98.8 *	85.8 *	93.4 *	69.5 *	29
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist									21
Other									33
Caste/tribe									
Scheduled caste	84.4	65.1	78.1	72.9	87.6	73.6	82.3	71.6	619
Scheduled tribe	80.7	67.0	77.4	81.0	94.7	77.7	91.1	64.1	105
Other backward class	86.8	70.5	82.0	78.1	89.9	79.4	84.7	76.1	481
Other	87.0	72.3	83.1	72.6	92.9	82.7	88.0	68.6	1,415
Total	86.1	70.0	81.4	74.1	91.3	79.7	86.3	70.2	2,626

Note: Total includes women/men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

¹ Exposure to radio, television, or newspapers/magazines at least once a week or cinema at least once a month

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 75 Sexual behaviour, HIV testing, blood transfusion, and injections

Indicators of higher risk sexual behaviour, use of blood transfusion, prior HIV testing, and any injections for women and men age 15-49 by residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Behaviour	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Among those who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months:									
Percentage who had two or more partners in the past 12 months	1.0	0.0	0.4	2.2	0.2	0.9	2.0	0.2	0.9
Percentage who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months ¹	8.8	0.0	3.7	7.4	0.1	2.9	7.6	0.1	3.0
Percentage who had two or more partners and higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months ¹	0.5	0.0	0.2	1.9	0.0	0.8	1.7	0.0	0.7
Number who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	173	245	418	1,109	1,763	2,872	1,282	2,009	3,291
Among those who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months:									
Percentage who reported using a condom at last higher-risk intercourse ¹	*	nc	*	60.6	*	60.6	60.2	*	60.1
Number who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	15	0	15	82	2	83	97	2	99
Among those who have ever had sexual intercourse:									
Mean number of sexual partners in lifetime	1.6	1.0	1.3	1.6	1.1	1.3	1.6	1.1	1.3
Number who have ever had sexual intercourse	197	262	459	1,178	1,920	3,098	1,375	2,182	3,557
Among all men:									
Percentage who paid for sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	0.5	na	na	0.9	na	na	0.9	na	na
Number of men	366	na	na	1,819	na	na	2,185	na	na
Among women with a birth in the past five years who received ANC during pregnancy, percentage who were tested for HIV during ANC									
	na	(43.4)	na	na	42.2	na	na	42.3	na
Number of women with a birth in the past five years who received ANC during pregnancy									
	na	64	na	na	566	na	na	629	na
Percentage ever tested for HIV prior to NFHS-4									
	23.7	34.8	29.2	20.6	28.5	25.2	21.1	29.3	25.8
Percentage who have ever had a blood transfusion									
	2.9	4.5	3.7	3.2	5.3	4.4	3.2	5.2	4.3
Percentage who received any injection in the past 12 months									
	21.2	34.9	28.1	32.8	36.5	35.0	30.9	36.3	34.0
Mean number of injections in the past 12 months									
	3.9	4.6	4.4	4.2	5.2	4.8	4.1	5.1	4.7
Number of respondents									
	366	363	729	1,819	2,533	4,352	2,185	2,896	5,081
Among those who received an injection in the past 12 months, percentage for whom for the last injection, a disposable syringe was used									
	100.0	100.0	100.0	97.9	96.0	96.8	98.2	96.5	97.2
Number who received an injection in the past 12 months									
	78	127	205	597	925	1,522	674	1,052	1,727

na = Not applicable

nc = No cases

ANC = Antenatal care

¹ Sexual intercourse with a partner who was neither a spouse nor who lived with the respondent;

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 76 Knowledge of HIV/AIDS and sexual behaviour among youth

Indicators of HIV/AIDS knowledge and sexual behaviour for women and men age 15-24 by residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Behaviour	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Knowledge									
Percentage with comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS ¹	38.2	47.5	41.8	44.5	25.6	34.4	43.4	28.0	35.5
Percentage who know a condom source	71.3	71.6	71.5	79.7	51.7	64.7	78.2	53.9	65.7
Sexual behaviour									
Percentage who have ever had sexual intercourse	9.1	19.3	13.1	13.7	30.6	22.7	12.9	29.3	21.3
Percentage who had sexual intercourse before age 15	3.0	1.1	2.3	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.5	0.3	0.4
HIV testing, injections and blood transfusion									
Percentage ever tested for HIV prior to NFHS-4	4.0	11.1	6.8	5.9	15.1	10.8	5.6	14.6	10.2
Percentage who have ever had a blood transfusion	3.1	3.9	3.5	3.7	2.0	2.8	3.6	2.2	2.9
Percentage who received any injection in the past 12 months	26.8	37.5	31.0	33.4	35.3	34.4	32.2	35.5	33.9
Mean number of injections in the past 12 months	5.0	2.7	3.9	3.9	3.8	3.8	4.1	3.6	3.8
Number age 15-24	130	85	215	598	687	1,285	728	772	1,500
Among those who received an injection in the past 12 months, percentage for whom a disposable syringe was used	*	*	(100.0)	96.4	95.3	95.8	97.0	95.9	96.4
Number who received an injection in the past 12 months	35	32	67	199	242	442	234	274	509
Among those who have ever had sexual intercourse, percentage who used a condom at first sexual intercourse	*	*	*	51.5	11.3	22.4	52.8	12.2	23.9
Number who have ever had sexual intercourse	12	16	28	82	215	297	94	231	325
Among those who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months ²	*	*	*	47.0	0.4	12.2	49.3	0.4	13.2
Number who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	8	16	25	68	200	268	76	216	293
Among those who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage who used a condom at their last higher-risk sexual intercourse	*	nc	*	(67.1)	*	(68.0)	(59.4)	*	(60.3)
Number who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	6	0	6	32	1	33	38	1	38
Among the never married:									
Percentage who have never had sexual intercourse	92.7	100.0	95.3	91.9	99.1	95.2	92.1	99.2	95.2
Percentage who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	4.5	0.0	2.9	5.8	0.2	3.2	5.5	0.2	3.2
Number never married	128	68	196	561	476	1,038	689	545	1,234

nc = No cases

¹ Comprehensive knowledge means knowing that consistent use of condoms every time they have sex and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, knowing that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and rejecting two common misconceptions about transmission or prevention of HIV/AIDS

² Sexual intercourse with a partner who was neither a spouse nor lived with the respondent

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 77 Prevalence of tuberculosis

Number of persons per 100,000 usual household residents suffering from any tuberculosis and medically treated tuberculosis by age, sex, and main type of cooking fuel, according to residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Age and sex	Number of persons per 100,000 suffering from:		
	Tuberculosis ¹	Medically treated tuberculosis ²	Number of usual residents
URBAN			
Sex			
Female	107	107	1,739
Male	192	192	1,958
Age			
<15	0	0	754
15-59	184	184	2,541
60 +	232	232	402
Cooking fuel			
Solid fuel ³	0	0	410
Other fuel	171	171	3,287
Total	152	152	3,696
RURAL			
Sex			
Female	99	99	18,369
Male	200	200	16,846
Age			
<15	40	40	8,688
15-59	140	140	21,410
60 +	360	360	5,117
Cooking fuel			
Solid fuel ³	149	149	25,798
Other fuel	143	143	9,417
Total	147	147	35,215
TOTAL			
Sex			
Female	100	100	20,107
Male	199	199	18,804
Age			
<15	37	37	9,442
15-59	144	144	23,950
60 +	351	351	5,519
Cooking fuel			
Solid fuel ³	146	146	26,208
Other fuel	150	150	12,704
Total	148	148	38,912

¹ Includes medically treated tuberculosis

² Suffering from tuberculosis and received medical treatment

³ Includes coal, lignite, charcoal, wood, straw/shrubs/grass, agricultural crop waste, and dung cakes

Table 7.8 Knowledge and attitudes toward tuberculosis

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who have heard of tuberculosis (TB), and among those who have heard of TB, percentage with specific knowledge and beliefs, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who have heard of TB	Among women who have heard of TB, percentage who:					Among men who have heard of TB, percentage who:					
		Number of women heard of TB	Report that TB is spread through the air by coughing or sneezing	Have misconceptions about transmission of TB ¹	Believe that TB can be cured	Would want a family member to keep TB secret	Number of men heard of TB	Report that TB is spread through the air by coughing or sneezing	Have misconceptions about transmission of TB ¹	Believe that TB can be cured	Would want a family member to keep TB secret	
Age												
15-19	94.0	1,318	56.6	52.7	84.4	7.9	1,239	63.9	50.9	89.4	15.8	416
20-34	94.7	4,561	60.7	55.0	91.9	8.1	4,321	65.2	58.9	93.5	10.7	813
35-49	92.4	4,050	60.6	59.6	92.9	6.4	3,741	71.7	68.0	98.1	7.7	835
Residence												
Urban	96.6	956	70.3	57.3	94.7	7.9	924	56.2	54.8	95.9	9.1	342
Rural	93.4	8,973	59.0	56.5	90.9	7.3	8,377	69.8	62.2	94.2	10.8	1,721
Schooling												
No schooling	83.3	972	45.6	47.3	83.4	8.9	810	(61.2)	(73.7)	(83.7)	(6.4)	40
<5 years complete	87.2	349	49.9	50.5	87.0	10.6	304	39.4	45.1	89.9	6.3	37
5-9 years complete	91.6	2,706	53.0	55.0	89.2	7.2	2,479	57.7	52.3	90.9	12.3	482
10-11 years complete	95.5	2,256	61.0	60.5	91.4	7.0	2,156	66.7	58.3	94.4	10.9	589
12 or more years complete	97.4	3,646	68.7	57.8	94.9	7.2	3,552	74.7	67.4	97.2	9.7	915
Religion												
Hindu	93.8	9,566	60.1	56.6	91.4	7.3	8,970	67.5	61.3	94.5	10.6	1,970
Muslim	89.0	155	50.7	58.1	85.4	13.2	138	74.7	71.2	96.1	6.1	44
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	88.9	79	75.3	44.4	94.6	4.2	70	69.5	37.6	98.1	12.1	32
Other	95.2	129	63.0	60.1	90.5	9.5	122	*	*	*	*	17
Caste/tribe												
Scheduled caste	92.0	2,390	56.8	53.9	89.4	9.6	2,200	64.4	59.2	93.1	10.7	500
Scheduled tribe	91.0	428	54.8	46.5	90.9	5.0	390	63.8	54.5	95.2	11.1	114
Other backward class	95.3	1,575	59.7	53.8	90.9	5.4	1,502	67.1	61.0	92.3	9.5	332
Other	94.1	5,475	62.3	59.4	92.5	7.1	5,154	69.7	62.6	95.8	10.7	1,112
Don't know	91.6	60	37.8	35.7	69.6	17.0	55	*	*	*	*	6
Total	93.7	9,929	60.1	56.5	91.3	7.4	9,301	67.5	61.0	94.5	10.5	2,063

¹ Misconceptions about the transmission of TB include that it can be spread by sharing utensils, by touching a person with TB, through food, through sexual contact, through mosquito bites, or through any other means except through the air when coughing or sneezing

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 79 Health insurance coverage among women and men

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who are covered by any health scheme or health insurance by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women covered by any health scheme or health insurance	Number of women	Percentage of men covered by any health scheme or health insurance	Number of men
Age				
15-19	15.9	1,318	13.7	443
20-24	15.3	1,402	18.9	285
25-34	14.3	3,159	21.0	570
35-49	20.9	4,050	28.2	888
Residence				
Urban	13.6	956	17.3	366
Rural	17.8	8,973	23.2	1,819
Schooling				
No schooling	24.0	972	31.2	50
<5 years complete	23.4	349	12.6	54
5-9 years complete	19.0	2,706	26.6	525
10-11 years complete	16.8	2,256	20.7	617
12 or more years complete	14.1	3,646	20.8	939
Religion				
Hindu	17.6	9,566	22.1	2,088
Muslim	12.3	155	22.6	45
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	15.5	79	22.0	34
Other	5.3	129	*	18
Caste/tribe				
Scheduled caste	23.3	2,390	27.5	542
Scheduled tribe	19.0	428	21.5	120
Other backward class	14.3	1,575	12.5	346
Other	15.6	5,475	22.7	1,170
Don't know	7.3	60	*	7
Total age 15-49	17.4	9,929	22.2	2,185
Age 50-54	na	na	22.7	232
Total age 15-54	na	na	22.2	2,417

na = Not applicable

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 80 Source of health care and health insurance coverage among households

Percent distribution of households by the source of health care that household members generally use when they get sick, percentage of households with at least one usual member covered by health insurance or a health scheme, and among households with at least one usual member covered by health insurance or a health scheme, type of health insurance/scheme coverage, according to residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Source	Residence		Total
	Urban	Rural	
Public health sector	76.0	81.3	80.7
Government/municipal hospital	54.9	33.1	35.6
Government dispensary	7.6	9.9	9.6
UHC/UHP/UFWC	2.0	1.5	1.6
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	9.1	21.4	20.0
PHC/additional PHC	1.2	13.8	12.3
Sub-centre	0.2	1.1	1.0
Vaidya/hakim/homeopath (AYUSH)	0.9	0.4	0.4
Other public health sector	0.2	0.0	0.1
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	0.5	0.1	0.2
Private health sector	22.9	18.1	18.6
Private hospital	11.6	7.1	7.6
Private doctor/clinic	10.4	10.1	10.2
Private paramedic	0.0	0.2	0.1
Vaidya/hakim/homeopath (AYUSH)	0.1	0.3	0.2
Traditional healer	0.0	0.1	0.1
Pharmacy/drugstore	0.9	0.3	0.4
Other source	0.6	0.4	0.5
Shop	0.0	0.1	0.1
Home treatment	0.0	0.2	0.2
Other	0.6	0.2	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Health insurance			
Percentage of households in which at least one usual member is covered by a health scheme or health insurance	21.5	26.3	25.7
Number of households	1,043	8,182	9,225
Type of coverage among households in which at least one usual member is covered by a health scheme/health insurance			
Employees' State Insurance Scheme (ESIS)	17.4	4.2	5.4
Central Government Health Scheme (CGHS)	14.0	12.9	13.0
State Health Insurance Scheme	7.1	3.4	3.8
Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana (RSBY)	33.9	69.8	66.4
Community health insurance programme	0.5	0.1	0.1
Other health insurance through employer	1.0	0.9	0.9
Medical reimbursement from employer	16.0	6.6	7.5
Other privately purchased commercial health insurance	2.5	1.0	1.2
Other	12.1	2.2	3.1
Number of households	225	2,151	2,375

UHC = Urban health centre; UHP = Urban health post; UFWC = Urban family welfare centre; CHC = Community health centre; PHC = Primary health centre; AYUSH = Ayurveda, yoga and naturopathy, *unani, siddha* and homeopathy; NGO = Nongovernmental organization

Table 81 Health problems

Number of women and men age 15-49 per 100,000 who reported that they have diabetes, asthma, goitre or any other thyroid disorder, any heart disease, or cancer, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Number of women per 100,000					Number of men per 100,000						
	Diabetes	Asthma	Goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Any heart disease	Cancer	Number of women	Diabetes	Asthma	Goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Any heart disease	Cancer	Number of men
Age												
15-19	196	365	302	200	57	1,318	150	0	0	0	227	443
20-34	612	736	2,307	606	72	4,561	550	279	207	207	456	854
35-49	3,255	1,579	3,909	1,557	131	4,050	2,100	1,061	818	984	228	888
Residence												
Urban	1,925	866	5,688	617	183	956	1,783	207	553	754	553	366
Rural	1,604	1,048	2,376	975	84	8,973	961	607	385	426	270	1,819
Schooling												
No schooling	1,975	1,342	2,032	1,270	79	972	1,382	4,011	0	1,422	0	50
<5 years complete	2,421	2,573	1,986	2,121	0	349	0	0	0	0	3,724	54
5-9 years complete	2,241	1,541	2,771	880	75	2,706	1,086	274	241	0	0	525
10-11 years complete	1,640	610	2,316	1,346	113	2,256	1,638	937	469	877	508	617
12 or more years complete	1,017	681	3,116	532	109	3,646	799	276	519	467	188	939
Marital status												
Never married	192	393	574	186	35	2,154	439	442	205	199	312	888
Currently married	1,972	1,226	3,310	1,116	115	7,466	1,587	462	569	689	328	1,267
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	3,540	740	2,601	1,938	0	309	(0)	(6,821)	(0)	(0)	(0)	30
Religion												
Hindu	1,609	1,015	2,643	934	97	9,566	1,102	499	430	503	283	2,088
Muslim	2,498	3,172	3,703	973	0	155	0	0	0	0	0	45
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1,312	307	4,683	828	0	79	0	4,074	145	0	0	34
Other	2,735	0	4,067	1,405	0	129	*	*	*	*	*	18

Continued...

Table 81 Health problems—Continued

Number of women and men age 15-49 per 100,000 who reported that they have diabetes, asthma, goitre or any other thyroid disorder, any heart disease, or cancer, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Number of women per 100,000					Number of men per 100,000						
	Diabetes	Asthma	Goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Any heart disease	Cancer	Number of women	Diabetes	Asthma	Goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Any heart disease	Cancer	Number of men
Caste/tribe												
Scheduled caste	1,363	963	2,611	1,025	107	2,390	1,061	530	373	426	952	542
Scheduled tribe	1,428	944	1,667	188	0	428	2,256	188	41	0	0	120
Other backward class	1,967	1,431	1,848	570	0	1,575	722	0	672	0	0	346
Other	1,657	963	3,059	1,079	124	5,475	1,116	744	396	700	151	1,170
Don't know	3,230	0	2,307	0	0	60	*	*	*	*	*	7
Total age 15-49	1,635	1,030	2,694	940	94	9,929	1,099	540	413	480	317	2,185
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	4,156	2,864	0	3,785	0	232
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	1,392	763	374	797	287	2,417

na = Not applicable

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Number not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 82 Health examinations

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever undergone specific health examinations by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Type of examination			Number of women
	Cervix	Breast	Oral cavity	
Age				
15-19	1.7	1.9	24.8	1,318
20-24	14.0	5.6	22.2	1,402
25-34	26.5	11.1	25.6	3,159
35-49	31.9	12.4	29.6	4,050
Residence				
Urban	27.4	11.4	32.8	956
Rural	23.3	9.5	26.0	8,973
Schooling				
No schooling	27.2	9.2	23.5	972
<5 years complete	27.2	10.3	23.2	349
5-9 years complete	26.0	9.7	25.5	2,706
10-11 years complete	21.7	10.0	25.9	2,256
12 or more years complete	21.8	9.4	29.0	3,646
Religion				
Hindu	23.8	9.6	26.6	9,566
Muslim	17.0	8.0	19.5	155
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	23.4	13.7	34.4	79
Other	22.5	12.3	31.0	129
Caste/tribe				
Scheduled caste	23.0	9.9	25.8	2,390
Scheduled tribe	20.1	7.8	26.3	428
Other backward class	25.1	10.4	25.3	1,575
Other	23.8	9.5	27.5	5,475
Don't know	22.3	10.7	16.2	60
Total	23.6	9.6	26.6	9,929

Table 83.1 Blood pressure status: Women

Among women age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower blood pressure, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension ¹	Normal			Pre-hypertensive			Hypertensive			Total	Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure	Number of women
		SBP <120 mmHg and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP ≥110 mmHg							
Age													
15-19	3.8	76.8	20.2	2.6	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	100.0	0.7	1,286		
20-24	4.9	71.0	25.1	3.1	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.3	100.0	0.8	1,382		
25-29	6.8	64.6	30.4	4.3	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.1	100.0	1.2	1,528		
30-34	11.3	51.4	39.7	7.1	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	100.0	1.1	1,549		
35-39	21.2	43.1	38.7	14.6	2.4	1.2	1.2	1.2	100.0	1.0	1,455		
40-44	21.5	33.1	48.5	15.0	2.6	0.8	0.8	0.8	100.0	1.0	1,377		
45-49	34.7	29.2	40.7	21.4	5.9	2.8	2.8	2.8	100.0	1.4	1,146		
Residence													
Urban	17.6	53.4	33.2	10.4	2.1	0.9	0.9	0.9	100.0	1.2	919		
Rural	14.0	53.1	35.0	9.3	1.7	0.9	0.9	0.9	100.0	1.0	8,803		
Schooling													
No schooling	22.6	38.7	42.0	14.9	2.8	1.6	1.6	1.6	100.0	1.6	947		
<5 years complete	21.5	41.0	39.6	14.3	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.6	100.0	0.8	341		
5-9 years complete	18.0	47.3	37.1	11.6	3.1	0.7	0.7	0.7	100.0	0.7	2,662		
10-11 years complete	13.2	55.9	33.2	8.9	1.3	0.8	0.8	0.8	100.0	1.1	2,216		
12 or more years complete	9.5	60.9	31.7	6.2	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.5	100.0	1.1	3,556		
Religion													
Hindu	14.3	53.2	34.9	9.3	1.7	0.9	0.9	0.9	100.0	1.1	9,371		
Muslim	13.4	58.4	29.0	10.5	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1	100.0	0.4	151		
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	13.8	49.5	37.3	12.2	0.9	0.1	0.1	0.1	100.0	0.3	75		
Other	20.9	47.3	33.8	12.8	5.3	0.7	0.7	0.7	100.0	0.0	125		
Caste/tribe													
Scheduled caste	13.7	55.0	33.9	8.6	1.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	100.0	1.0	2,350		
Scheduled tribe	12.0	61.5	27.4	9.4	1.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	100.0	0.5	423		
Other backward class	16.9	49.1	35.8	12.0	2.2	0.9	0.9	0.9	100.0	0.8	1,534		
Other	14.0	52.8	35.6	9.0	1.6	0.9	0.9	0.9	100.0	1.1	5,360		
Don't know	20.9	56.8	22.7	12.4	4.3	3.8	3.8	3.8	100.0	0.4	56		
Total	14.4	53.2	34.8	9.4	1.7	0.9	0.9	0.9	100.0	1.0	9,722		

SBP = Systolic blood pressure; DBP = Diastolic blood pressure.

¹ A woman is classified as having hypertension if she has SBP ≥140 mmHg or DBS ≥90 mmHg at the time of the survey, or she is currently taking antihypertension medication to control her blood pressure. The term hypertension as used in this table is not meant to be a clinical diagnosis of the disease, but rather to provide an indication of the disease burden in the population at the time of the survey.

Table 83.2 Blood pressure status: Men

Among men age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower blood pressure, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension ¹	Pre-hypertensive			Hypertensive			Total	Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure	Number of men
		Normal SBP <120 mmHg and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥ 180 mmHg or DBP ≥ 110 mmHg				
Age										
15-19	5.4	53.9	41.6	3.5	0.9	0.2	100.0	0.4	424	
20-24	15.7	31.7	53.0	13.8	1.5	0.0	100.0	0.3	275	
25-29	20.8	29.5	51.3	17.1	1.2	0.8	100.0	0.8	267	
30-34	22.5	23.3	56.5	15.5	4.2	0.5	100.0	0.6	280	
35-39	30.6	17.6	52.9	23.7	4.2	1.6	100.0	0.0	333	
40-44	37.2	16.7	47.1	26.4	7.2	2.5	100.0	0.3	281	
45-49	41.6	17.1	45.5	25.5	9.6	2.3	100.0	1.1	245	
Residence										
Urban	20.6	30.6	50.7	15.2	2.2	1.3	100.0	0.9	350	
Rural	24.0	28.5	49.0	17.3	4.2	1.0	100.0	0.4	1,755	
Schooling										
No schooling	30.5	19.5	51.4	22.3	6.8	0.0	100.0	0.0	50	
<5 years complete	19.3	27.9	52.8	17.6	1.7	0.0	100.0	0.0	53	
5-9 years complete	23.1	35.0	43.5	15.1	4.7	1.8	100.0	0.8	506	
10-11 years complete	21.7	32.9	47.1	15.3	4.1	0.6	100.0	0.4	595	
12 or more years complete	24.6	23.3	53.6	18.8	3.1	1.1	100.0	0.4	902	
Religion										
Hindu	23.3	28.5	49.7	17.0	3.8	1.0	100.0	0.4	2,010	
Muslim	17.0	41.4	43.7	9.1	5.8	0.0	100.0	2.1	44	
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	15.8	38.9	45.9	9.4	1.7	4.0	100.0	0.1	34	

Continued...

Table 83.2 Blood pressure status: Men—Continued

Among men age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower blood pressure, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension ¹	Pre-hypertensive			Hypertensive			Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure	Number of men
		Normal SBP <120 mmHg and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP ≥110 mmHg	Total		
Caste/tribe									
Scheduled caste	24.0	27.8	49.6	16.2	5.5	1.0	100.0	0.3	527
Scheduled tribe	16.7	35.4	51.8	10.7	2.0	0.0	100.0	0.7	117
Other backward class	23.9	29.0	47.9	17.5	4.2	1.5	100.0	0.4	336
Other	23.8	28.5	49.4	17.9	3.2	1.1	100.0	0.5	1,121
Total age 15-49	23.4	28.8	49.3	17.0	3.8	1.1	100.0	0.5	2,105
Age 50-54	42.9	15.7	49.1	25.0	5.8	4.3	100.0	0.4	228
Total age 15-54	25.3	27.6	49.3	17.8	4.0	1.4	100.0	0.5	2,333

Note: Total includes men belonging to "other" religions and men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

SBP = Systolic blood pressure; DBP = Diastolic blood pressure.

¹ A man is classified as having hypertension if he has SBP ≥140 mmHg or DBP ≥90 mmHg at time of survey, or he is currently taking antihypertension medication to control his blood pressure. The term hypertension as used in this table is not meant to be a clinical diagnosis of the disease, but rather to provide an indication of the disease burden in the population at the time of the survey.

Table 84.1 Random blood glucose levels: Women

Among women age 15-49, percent distribution of random blood glucose values, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Random blood glucose values			Total	Number of women
	≤140 mg/dl (normal)	141-160 mg/dl (high)	>160 mg/dl (very high)		
Age					
15-19	97.8	1.2	1.0	100.0	1,284
20-24	98.4	1.2	0.4	100.0	1,369
25-29	97.7	1.1	1.2	100.0	1,522
30-34	95.0	2.9	2.1	100.0	1,546
35-39	91.8	4.1	4.2	100.0	1,444
40-44	89.8	4.8	5.3	100.0	1,374
45-49	86.6	5.4	7.9	100.0	1,139
Residence					
Urban	92.1	3.9	4.0	100.0	905
Rural	94.3	2.8	2.9	100.0	8,774
Schooling					
No schooling	92.3	2.9	4.8	100.0	946
<5 years complete	92.4	5.8	1.8	100.0	341
5-9 years complete	93.0	3.3	3.7	100.0	2,649
10-11 years complete	93.8	3.2	3.0	100.0	2,208
12 or more years complete	95.6	2.2	2.2	100.0	3,535
Religion					
Hindu	94.1	2.9	3.0	100.0	9,337
Muslim	93.9	1.7	4.4	100.0	142
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	95.3	1.0	3.7	100.0	75
Other	93.1	3.1	3.8	100.0	125
Caste/tribe					
Scheduled caste	95.1	2.2	2.7	100.0	2,339
Scheduled tribe	95.6	1.7	2.7	100.0	422
Other backward class	92.0	4.0	4.0	100.0	1,522
Other	94.1	3.0	2.9	100.0	5,340
Don't know	92.1	2.8	5.2	100.0	55
Total	94.1	2.9	3.0	100.0	9,678

Table 84.2 Random blood glucose levels: Men

Among men age 15-49, percent distribution of random blood glucose values, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Random blood glucose values			Total	Number of men
	≤140 mg/dl (normal)	141-160 mg/dl (high)	>160 mg/dl (very high)		
Age					
15-19	97.2	1.7	1.1	100.0	424
20-24	96.3	2.8	0.8	100.0	274
25-29	97.0	2.3	0.7	100.0	267
30-34	92.7	3.8	3.5	100.0	279
35-39	89.9	7.7	2.4	100.0	333
40-44	92.0	4.1	3.9	100.0	279
45-49	84.7	8.0	7.3	100.0	241
Residence					
Urban	93.0	4.2	2.8	100.0	346
Rural	93.2	4.2	2.6	100.0	1,752
Schooling					
No schooling	92.5	5.2	2.3	100.0	48
<5 years complete	93.6	6.4	0.0	100.0	53
5-9 years complete	93.6	3.5	2.8	100.0	507
10-11 years complete	93.1	4.2	2.7	100.0	595
12 or more years complete	92.9	4.4	2.6	100.0	894
Religion					
Hindu	93.3	4.1	2.6	100.0	2,006
Muslim	86.7	8.9	4.4	100.0	40
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	99.2	0.8	0.0	100.0	34
Caste/tribe					
Scheduled caste	93.3	4.3	2.5	100.0	527
Scheduled tribe	96.7	2.4	0.9	100.0	117
Other backward class	94.3	5.1	0.6	100.0	336
Other	92.4	4.1	3.5	100.0	1,112
Total age 15-49	93.2	4.2	2.6	100.0	2,097
Age 50-54	86.4	4.8	8.8	100.0	222
Total age 15-54	92.5	4.3	3.2	100.0	2,320

Note: Total includes men belonging to "other" religions and men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

Table 85 Tobacco and alcohol use by women and men

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 by their use of tobacco and alcohol, percent distribution of those who smoke cigarettes or *bidis* by number of cigarettes/*bidis* smoked in the 24 hours preceding the survey, and among those who drink alcohol, the percent distribution of the frequency of alcohol consumption, by residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Tobacco use	Women			Men		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Use of tobacco/alcohol						
Smokes cigarettes	0.2	0.1	0.1	25.5	23.0	23.4
Smokes <i>bidis</i>	0.6	0.4	0.4	19.2	29.6	27.8
Smokes <i>hookah</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1
Chews <i>paan</i> with tobacco	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.8	1.4	1.3
Uses other chewing tobacco	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.4
Uses <i>gutkha</i> or <i>paan masala</i> with tobacco	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.6	3.2	3.3
Uses <i>khaini</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.3	6.9	6.5
Uses snuff	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
Uses other tobacco product	0.3	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.6	0.8
Uses any type of tobacco	0.9	0.5	0.5	35.1	41.6	40.5
Drinks alcohol	0.5	0.3	0.3	36.8	40.2	39.7
Number of respondents	956	8,973	9,929	366	1,819	2,185
Among those who smoke cigarettes/<i>bidis</i>, number of cigarettes/<i>bidis</i> smoked in the past 24 hours						
0	*	(6.0)	5.3	10.4	4.8	5.6
1-2	*	(26.7)	27.7	19.2	10.0	11.3
3-5	*	(36.8)	40.4	27.2	19.5	20.6
6-9	*	(10.5)	9.2	15.7	17.6	17.3
10 or more	*	(19.9)	17.4	27.5	47.8	44.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of cigarette/ <i>bidi</i> smokers	6	42	48	110	664	774
Among those who drink alcohol, frequency of drinking						
Almost every day	*	(0.0)	(0.0)	15.8	7.1	8.4
About once a week	*	(4.2)	(6.0)	34.7	39.9	39.1
Less than once a week	*	(95.8)	(94.0)	49.5	53.0	52.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number who drink alcohol	5	23	28	135	732	867

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 86 Methods of menstrual protection

Percentage of women age 15-24 who use various methods of menstrual protection and percentage using a hygienic method, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Type of menstrual protection ¹						Percentage using a hygienic method ²	Number of women
	Cloth	Locally prepared napkins	Sanitary napkins	Tampons	Other	Nothing		
Age								
15-19	42.3	12.8	73.8	0.5	0.3	0.0	86.2	1,318
20-24	50.3	10.1	72.7	0.2	0.5	0.2	82.4	1,402
Residence								
Urban	26.6	6.9	82.5	1.0	1.1	0.0	90.0	259
Rural	48.5	11.9	72.3	0.3	0.3	0.1	83.7	2,461
Schooling								
No schooling	(60.4)	(3.3)	(42.6)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(8.8)	(45.9)	24
5-9 years complete	57.1	9.1	63.2	0.0	0.6	0.0	72.3	498
10-11 years complete	44.7	10.4	73.6	0.9	0.1	0.0	84.2	746
12 or more years complete	43.0	13.0	77.5	0.2	0.5	0.0	89.6	1,433
Religion								
Hindu	46.4	11.3	73.6	0.4	0.4	0.1	84.5	2,619
Muslim	53.4	10.7	63.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	73.2	55
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	33.3	6.2	83.1	0.5	0.0	0.0	89.7	8
Other	(37.4)	(20.5)	(61.2)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(79.3)	37
Caste/tribe								
Scheduled caste	51.7	8.0	72.6	0.5	0.5	0.0	80.6	753
Scheduled tribe	53.2	18.9	71.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	87.6	120
Other backward class	45.6	11.2	74.4	1.2	0.5	0.0	86.3	404
Other	43.0	12.6	73.6	0.0	0.4	0.2	85.4	1,428
Total	46.4	11.4	73.3	0.3	0.4	0.1	84.3	2,720

Note: Table is based on women age 15-24 who have ever menstruated. Total includes women with less than 5 years schooling and women who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

¹ Respondents may report multiple methods so the sum may exceed 100 percent

² Locally prepared napkins, sanitary napkins, and tampons are considered to be hygienic methods of protection

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 87 Employment and cash earnings of women and men

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who were employed at any time in the 12 months preceding the survey and percent distribution of women and men employed in the 12 months preceding the survey by type of earnings and sector of employment, according to age, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Age	Percentage employed	Number of respondents	Percent distribution of employed respondents by type of earnings			Percent distribution of employed respondents by sector			Number of employed respondents		
			Cash only	Cash and in-kind	In-kind only	Not paid	Total	Agriculture		Non-agriculture	
WOMEN											
15-19	14.3	376	27.7	0.1	0.0	72.2	100.0	64.8	35.2	100.0	54
20-24	20.1	396	48.7	0.0	0.3	51.0	100.0	44.0	56.0	100.0	80
25-29	29.9	484	53.4	3.3	0.6	42.6	100.0	48.7	51.3	100.0	145
30-34	32.5	471	62.7	4.0	0.7	32.6	100.0	34.2	65.8	100.0	153
35-39	39.1	423	51.7	5.7	2.0	40.6	100.0	41.9	58.1	100.0	165
40-44	37.1	395	53.4	6.4	2.7	37.6	100.0	39.2	60.8	100.0	146
45-49	35.2	352	56.1	1.4	0.8	41.7	100.0	45.0	55.0	100.0	124
Total	29.9	2,896	53.1	3.6	1.2	42.1	100.0	43.3	56.7	100.0	867
MEN											
15-19	12.2	443	81.1	3.7	0.0	15.2	100.0	17.1	82.9	100.0	54
20-24	61.8	285	85.8	6.2	1.2	6.9	100.0	21.2	78.8	100.0	176
25-29	90.5	283	89.6	8.2	1.1	1.1	100.0	24.2	75.8	100.0	256
30-34	97.4	287	89.2	8.4	0.4	1.9	100.0	29.4	70.6	100.0	279
35-39	96.8	346	88.6	9.4	0.0	1.9	100.0	25.5	74.5	100.0	335
40-44	99.4	289	88.0	9.1	1.2	1.8	100.0	25.9	74.1	100.0	287
45-49	97.7	253	86.2	10.1	1.4	2.2	100.0	29.5	70.5	100.0	247
Total	74.8	2,185	87.9	8.6	0.8	2.8	100.0	25.9	74.1	100.0	1,634

Table 88 Control over and magnitude of women's cash earnings

Percentage of currently married women and men age 15-49 by who decide how women's and men's cash earnings are used and by the magnitude of women's cash earnings compared with their husband's cash earnings, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of currently married women who report that they:				Percentage of currently married men who report that:				
	Alone or jointly with their husband decide how their own earnings are used	Number employed for cash	Number of women whose husbands are employed for cash	Earn more or about the same as their husband	Number employed for cash and whose husbands are employed for cash	They alone or jointly with their wife decide how their wife's earnings are used	Number of men with wives who are employed for cash	Their wife alone or jointly with them decides how their own earnings are used	Number employed for cash and whose wives are employed for cash
Age									
20-29	93.8	68	333	(23.2)	38	*	19	73.1	171
30-39	91.3	171	510	24.9	119	74.5	64	75.6	556
40-49	94.1	138	353	31.1	85	59.5	84	80.5	490
Residence									
Urban	96.0	83	152	(46.3)	50	(70.7)	42	75.2	180
Rural	91.9	296	1,056	21.7	192	68.4	125	77.6	1,038
Schooling									
No schooling	86.5	42	128	(21.2)	21	*	8	(71.6)	35
<5 years complete	*	21	55	*	14	*	5	66.7	47
5-9 years complete	92.1	93	385	31.1	72	(76.4)	42	77.0	323
10-11 years complete	93.3	66	251	(7.4)	34	(68.5)	35	76.8	325
12 or more years complete	96.5	157	390	28.8	102	62.3	76	79.1	488
Religion									
Hindu	92.8	362	1,160	25.7	230	68.0	156	77.2	1,168
Muslim	*	4	23	*	4	*	3	(63.5)	27
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	(94.0)	6	11	*	5	*	5	89.0	12
Caste/tribe									
Scheduled caste	91.1	105	332	30.4	77	(69.1)	52	77.9	320
Scheduled tribe	91.5	13	53	(31.3)	6	(68.6)	7	69.2	58
Other backward class	(94.6)	50	199	(15.4)	37	*	21	83.5	173
Other	93.3	211	619	27.7	123	65.8	88	76.3	665
Total	92.8	379	1,208	26.8	242	69.0	167	77.2	1,219

Note: Total includes women/men age 15-19, women/men belonging to "other" religions, and women/men who don't know their cast/tribe, who are not shown separately.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 89 Decision making

Percent distribution of currently married women and men age 15-49 by who usually make decisions about specific issues, by residence, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Decision	According to women, person who usually makes the decision					According to men, person who usually makes the decision						
	Mainly respondent	Respondent and husband jointly	Mainly husband	Someone else	Other	Total	Mainly respondent	Respondent and wife jointly	Mainly wife	Someone else	Other	Total
	URBAN											
Own health care	19.2	70.4	7.9	0.0	2.5	100.0	44.7	46.2	5.7	1.9	1.6	100.0
Major household purchases	9.6	75.8	9.0	2.6	2.9	100.0	12.0	75.4	3.9	1.9	6.9	100.0
Visits to her family or relatives	12.8	75.7	6.8	2.9	1.8	100.0	na	na	na	na	na	na
	RURAL											
Own health care	14.5	68.4	14.0	2.0	1.1	100.0	52.1	38.4	7.1	2.2	0.1	100.0
Major household purchases	7.0	66.9	17.7	6.9	1.6	100.0	16.0	73.4	5.0	5.2	0.4	100.0
Visits to her family or relatives	14.0	65.4	11.8	7.3	1.5	100.0	na	na	na	na	na	na
	TOTAL											
Own health care	15.0	68.7	13.3	1.7	1.3	100.0	51.0	39.6	6.9	2.2	0.3	100.0
Major household purchases	7.3	68.0	16.6	6.3	1.7	100.0	15.4	73.6	4.9	4.7	1.4	100.0
Visits to her family or relatives	13.8	66.7	11.2	6.7	1.6	100.0	na	na	na	na	na	na

na = Not applicable

Table 90 Decision making by background characteristics

Percentage of currently married women and men age 15-49 who usually make specific decisions either by themselves or jointly with their spouse, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who usually make specific decisions alone or jointly with their husband			Percentage of men who usually make specific decisions alone or jointly with their wife			Number of women	Number of men
	Own health care	Making major household purchases	Visits to her family or relatives	Own health care	Making major household purchases	Participate in none of the three decisions		
Age								
15-19	(60.6)	(48.1)	(57.6)	(35.4)	(14.1)		22	3
20-24	71.3	59.2	62.9	48.8	19.5		204	36
25-29	78.9	71.9	72.4	59.4	12.1		424	141
30-39	87.2	77.0	83.5	68.1	6.3		842	575
40-49	86.8	81.2	87.8	76.1	7.8		680	513
Residence								
Urban	89.6	85.5	88.5	78.7	3.6		266	184
Rural	82.9	73.9	79.4	65.1	10.0		1,906	1,083
Schooling								
No schooling	76.2	66.3	77.1	61.7	15.8		239	36
<5 years complete	83.9	75.5	81.4	70.9	12.5		89	49
5-9 years complete	82.5	77.6	81.9	67.2	8.2		624	337
10-11 years complete	82.8	73.5	79.1	64.8	9.5		482	337
12 or more years complete	87.7	77.5	81.2	68.7	7.4		738	508
Employment (past 12 months)								
Employed	83.4	74.6	79.9	64.1	9.1		694	1,254
Employed, for cash	86.5	81.9	85.9	69.4	4.0		379	1,219
Employed, not for cash	79.6	65.7	72.6	57.8	15.2		315	36
Not employed	83.9	75.7	80.8	68.0	9.3		1,478	13

Continued...

Table 90 Decision making by background characteristics—Continued

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who usually make specific decisions alone or jointly with their husband			Percentage of men who usually make specific decisions alone or jointly with their wife			Number of women	Number of men
	Own health care	Making major household purchases	Visits to her family or relatives	Own health care	Making major household purchases	who participate in none of the three decisions		
Number of living children								
0	72.1	61.0	64.5	49.4	16.9	154	87.5	5.7
1-2	84.0	76.8	81.4	67.9	8.7	1,483	88.3	3.0
3-4	87.1	75.4	83.7	68.8	7.9	491	92.0	1.8
5+	79.5	74.8	70.9	65.5	14.3	41	(91.4)	(0.0)
Household structure¹								
Nuclear	85.4	82.4	87.2	74.0	6.7	882	93.4	1.9
Non-nuclear	82.6	70.5	75.9	61.8	11.0	1,290	86.5	3.5
Religion								
Hindu	83.9	75.2	80.5	66.8	9.2	2,093	89.0	2.9
Muslim	(71.7)	(67.6)	(60.8)	(52.9)	(16.2)	33	(94.1)	(0.0)
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	95.1	87.5	94.1	85.2	3.1	20	93.4	1.7
Other	(77.0)	(81.9)	(91.2)	(67.7)	(8.8)	27	*	*
Caste/tribe								
Scheduled caste	81.2	69.7	78.8	60.8	9.6	526	90.9	2.8
Scheduled tribe	79.0	70.1	80.4	65.7	11.1	95	92.1	1.9
Other backward class	83.1	75.9	80.4	68.2	9.3	362	82.8	4.7
Other	85.6	78.1	81.5	69.2	8.8	1,180	89.6	2.6
Total	83.7	75.3	80.5	66.7	9.2	2,172	89.1	2.9

Note: Total includes women and men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

¹ Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 91 Women's access to money and credit

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have access to money, who know of a microcredit programme, who have taken a loan from a microcredit programme, and who are allowed to go to three specified places alone by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women's access to money		Women's knowledge and use of microcredit programmes			Number of women
	Percentage who have money that they can decide how to use	Percentage who have a bank or savings account that they themselves use	Percentage who know of a microcredit programme	Percentage who have taken a loan from a microcredit programme	Percentage of women allowed to go to three specified places alone ¹	
Age						
15-19	29.4	53.8	19.7	0.0	40.2	376
20-24	41.5	63.0	28.0	1.4	65.0	396
25-29	53.6	67.2	35.5	2.1	73.5	484
30-39	56.1	73.7	37.1	2.7	80.6	894
40-49	54.6	74.5	36.0	3.7	79.7	747
Residence						
Urban	61.7	77.5	35.7	0.5	77.1	363
Rural	48.1	67.5	32.7	2.6	71.1	2,533
Schooling						
No schooling	38.5	57.2	20.2	3.4	64.1	272
<5 years complete	38.9	62.0	26.3	1.1	71.5	92
5-9 years complete	46.1	66.0	31.2	4.2	71.7	763
10-11 years complete	48.6	67.3	32.3	2.0	64.7	663
12 or more years complete	56.8	75.0	38.5	1.1	78.1	1,107
Employment (past 12 months)						
Employed	61.6	80.2	47.8	4.3	76.5	867
Employed, for cash	77.6	85.2	49.1	4.4	85.9	491
Employed, not for cash	40.6	73.6	46.1	4.2	64.2	375
Not employed	44.8	63.9	26.7	1.5	69.8	2,030
Number of living children						
0	37.7	61.1	26.0	0.5	54.3	780
1-2	56.5	72.9	35.7	2.7	78.9	1,548
3-4	48.6	67.4	36.7	4.1	76.8	523
5+	44.0	77.5	18.8	0.0	76.3	45
Household structure²						
Nuclear	50.2	68.1	32.1	2.3	73.1	1,302
Non-nuclear	49.5	69.3	33.8	2.4	70.7	1,595
Religion						
Hindu	50.0	69.3	33.2	2.4	72.1	2,792
Muslim	(38.2)	(39.6)	(18.4)	(1.3)	(50.8)	44
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	69.3	74.0	47.6	1.2	76.9	24
Other	(36.7)	(57.6)	(30.3)	(2.6)	(69.1)	36
Caste/tribe						
Scheduled caste	45.2	68.6	33.9	4.4	66.4	698
Scheduled tribe	43.5	65.3	33.0	1.7	68.8	127
Other backward class	46.5	61.6	36.3	2.4	71.7	519
Other	53.7	71.8	31.6	1.4	74.6	1,543
Total	49.8	68.8	33.0	2.3	71.8	2,896

Note: Total includes women who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

¹ To the market, to the health facility, and to places outside the village/community

² Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 92 Ownership of assets

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who own a house or land either alone or jointly, percentage of women who own a mobile phone that they themselves use, and among women who own a mobile phone, percentage who can read SMS messages, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women			Men					
	Own a house alone or jointly	Own land alone or jointly	Have a mobile phone that they themselves use	Number of women	Among women who have a mobile phone, percentage who can read SMS messages	Number of women	Own a house alone or jointly	Own land alone or jointly	Number of men
Age									
15-19	2.5	2.9	36.2	376	96.0	136	7.2	6.7	443
20-24	7.3	6.5	81.8	396	96.2	324	18.8	19.9	285
25-29	7.2	6.0	85.0	484	88.4	411	19.2	20.9	283
30-34	7.6	7.6	85.8	471	83.9	404	24.9	27.2	287
35-39	12.3	10.2	78.8	423	75.1	333	45.5	41.6	346
40-44	14.2	11.1	75.2	395	63.6	297	61.9	57.8	289
45-49	18.8	19.4	66.9	352	48.5	236	74.1	71.9	253
Residence									
Urban	8.1	6.9	85.3	363	89.7	310	28.4	23.6	366
Rural	10.0	9.1	72.3	2,533	77.6	1,831	34.7	34.6	1,819
Religion									
Hindu	9.9	9.0	73.7	2,792	79.6	2,058	33.8	33.2	2,088
Muslim	(7.1)	(5.1)	(73.8)	44	(54.9)	32	42.8	28.0	45
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	6.1	5.5	89.0	24	82.6	22	11.7	11.3	34
Other	(8.5)	(6.0)	(80.6)	36	(87.1)	29	*	*	18
Caste/tribe									
Scheduled caste	9.0	7.3	66.1	698	71.2	461	37.9	37.3	542
Scheduled tribe	13.9	13.1	71.4	127	77.1	91	27.4	29.7	120
Other backward class	8.1	6.9	68.2	519	78.7	354	30.2	32.4	346
Other	10.4	9.8	79.7	1,543	82.9	1,231	33.4	31.1	1,170
Schooling									
No schooling	11.8	12.6	51.5	272	2.9	140	55.3	53.2	50
<5 years complete	10.0	10.9	55.1	92	31.0	51	64.1	57.7	54
5-9 years complete	13.5	10.7	66.6	763	57.1	508	39.9	38.7	525
10-11 years complete	8.2	7.7	72.0	663	90.7	477	31.5	30.4	617
12 or more years complete	7.7	7.2	87.3	1,107	99.0	966	28.6	28.5	939
Total age 15-49	9.8	8.9	73.9	2,896	79.3	2,141	33.6	32.8	2,185
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	87.2	81.2	232
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	38.8	37.4	2,417

Note: Total includes women and men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

na = Not applicable

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 93 Gender role attitudes

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 with specific attitudes toward wife beating and refusal by a wife to have sex with her husband by reason, and percentage of men age 15-49 who agree that a man can behave in specific ways if his wife refuses to have sex with him, according to marital status, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Reason/behaviour	Ever-married		Never married		Total	
	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men
Percentage who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife if:						
She goes out without telling him	8.6	5.0	6.2	5.1	8.1	5.0
She neglects the house or children	11.9	6.0	9.0	7.1	11.3	6.5
She argues with him	10.5	7.8	5.9	8.5	9.5	8.1
She refuses to have sexual intercourse with him	4.2	1.6	2.7	2.6	3.9	2.0
She doesn't cook properly	6.2	2.2	3.4	2.8	5.6	2.4
He suspects her of being unfaithful	9.2	8.5	6.0	11.1	8.5	9.6
She shows disrespect for in-laws	11.4	9.8	10.7	13.2	11.2	11.2
Percentage who agree with at least one specified reason	19.7	16.5	16.7	20.5	19.0	18.1
Percentage who agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband when she:						
Knows her husband has a sexually transmitted disease	91.6	94.7	83.9	87.9	90.0	91.9
Knows her husband has sex with other women	91.3	90.9	85.3	83.6	90.0	88.0
Is tired or not in the mood	91.3	91.4	84.2	83.9	89.7	88.3
Percentage who agree with all three reasons	88.0	86.0	80.2	75.8	86.3	81.8
Percentage who agree with none of the three reasons	6.0	2.9	12.6	6.6	7.4	4.4
Percentage who agree that when a wife refuses to have sex with her husband, he has the right to:						
Get angry and reprimand her	na	7.7	na	8.7	na	8.1
Refuse to give her financial support	na	2.4	na	3.3	na	2.8
Use force to have sex even if she doesn't want to	na	2.4	na	3.3	na	2.7
Have sex with another woman	na	2.7	na	4.2	na	3.3
Percentage who agree with all four behaviours	na	1.1	na	1.2	na	1.2
Percentage who agree with none of the four behaviours	na	90.6	na	88.3	na	89.6
Number of respondents	2,270	1,297	626	888	2,896	2,185

na = Not applicable

Table 94 Gender role attitudes by background characteristics

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife for at least one specified reason ¹		Percentage who agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband for all specified reasons ²		Percentage who agree that when a wife refuses to have sex with her husband, he does not have the right to any of the four specified behaviours ³		Number	
	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men
Age								
15-19	20.8	20.9	76.7	76.1	82.1	82.1	376	443
20-24	16.2	20.2	87.5	79.1	84.3	84.3	396	285
25-29	17.1	18.0	88.3	84.3	87.8	87.8	484	283
30-39	17.8	18.0	89.5	84.2	88.9	88.9	894	632
40-49	22.3	15.0	85.6	83.9	90.2	90.2	747	542
Residence								
Urban	14.7	14.5	92.1	89.2	90.8	90.8	363	366
Rural	19.6	18.9	85.5	80.3	86.3	86.3	2,533	1,819
Schooling								
No schooling	28.2	23.2	80.7	77.7	94.9	94.9	272	50
<5 years complete	27.6	28.5	88.5	73.6	77.6	77.6	92	54
5-9 years complete	25.9	27.3	83.1	79.3	86.1	86.1	763	525
10-11 years complete	19.4	15.6	88.7	83.1	84.7	84.7	663	617
12 or more years complete	11.1	13.8	88.4	83.1	89.4	89.4	1,107	939
Employment (past 12 months)								
Employed	25.8	17.3	88.8	83.5	88.3	88.3	867	1,634
Employed, for cash	24.5	17.0	91.5	83.4	88.0	88.0	491	1,576
Employed, not for cash	27.5	24.8	85.2	87.3	96.4	96.4	375	58
Not employed	16.1	20.6	85.3	76.7	83.5	83.5	2,030	551
Marital status								
Never married	16.7	20.5	80.2	75.8	83.5	83.5	626	888
Currently married	19.7	16.1	87.9	86.2	89.5	89.5	2,172	1,267
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	18.3	(36.3)	91.5	(74.4)	(92.7)	(92.7)	98	30

Continued...

Table 94 Gender role attitudes by background characteristics—Continued

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife for at least one specified reason, who agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband for all specified reasons, and percentage of men who agree that when a wife refuses to have sex with her husband, the husband does not have the right to any of the four specified behaviours, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife for at least one specified reason ¹		Percentage who agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband for all specified reasons ²		Percentage who agree that when a wife refuses to have sex with her husband, he does not have the right to any of the four specified behaviours ³		Number	
	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men
Number of living children								
0	16.9	20.1	81.0	77.0	84.1	84.1	780	994
1-2	17.8	15.7	89.3	86.6	90.7	90.7	1,548	882
3-4	24.6	18.4	86.6	84.2	88.3	88.3	523	285
5+	31.5	(22.5)	74.8	(75.5)	(63.7)	(63.7)	45	23
Household structure⁴								
Nuclear	19.8	18.0	85.5	83.5	86.7	86.7	1,302	992
Non-nuclear	18.4	18.3	87.1	80.4	87.5	87.5	1,595	1,193
Religion								
Hindu	18.9	18.2	86.6	82.1	87.3	87.3	2,792	2,088
Muslim	(30.3)	18.3	(74.2)	63.8	79.3	79.3	44	45
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	5.5	10.6	82.6	89.6	92.6	92.6	24	34
Other	(20.6)	*	(83.8)	*	*	*	36	18
Caste/tribe								
Scheduled caste	24.5	23.3	88.3	81.6	84.2	84.2	698	542
Scheduled tribe	19.0	9.7	82.7	80.9	90.1	90.1	127	120
Other backward class	15.0	16.2	84.0	80.3	88.4	88.4	519	346
Other	17.6	16.9	86.6	82.6	87.8	87.8	1,543	1,170
Total	19.0	18.1	86.3	81.8	87.1	87.1	2,896	2,185

Note: Total includes women and men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

¹ Specified reasons are: she goes out without telling him, she neglects the house or children, she argues with him, she refuses to have sexual intercourse with him, she doesn't cook properly, he suspects she is unfaithful, and she shows disrespect for in-laws.

² Specified reasons are: knows husband has a sexually transmitted disease, knows husband has sex with other women, and is tired or not in the mood.

³ Specified behaviours are: gets angry and reprimands her, refuses to give her financial support, uses force to have sex, and has sex with another woman.

⁴ Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 95 Experience of physical and sexual violence

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever experienced physical or sexual violence; among those who have experienced physical violence, the person committing the violence; and among those who have experienced sexual violence, the person committing the violence the first time, by marital status, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Type of violence/perpetrator	Ever-married	Never married	Total
Type of violence experienced			
Physical violence only	5.7	10.9	6.7
Sexual violence only	0.9	0.1	0.7
Physical and sexual violence	2.0	0.7	1.7
Physical or sexual violence	8.5	11.7	9.1
Number of women	1,523	388	1,911
Person committing physical violence¹			
Current husband	66.4	*	47.9
Former husband	1.6	*	1.2
Father/step-father	13.5	*	20.7
Mother/step-mother	13.7	*	15.2
Sister/brother	14.0	*	26.2
Other relative	1.4	*	1.0
Former boyfriend	0.0	*	0.5
Other in-law	0.7	*	0.5
Teacher	5.2	*	8.9
Employer/someone at work	1.3	*	0.9
Other	3.4	*	8.4
Number who experienced physical violence since age 15	116	45	161
Person committing sexual violence the first time			
Current husband	(90.4)	*	(84.5)
Former husband	(4.4)	*	(4.1)
Current/former boyfriend	(0.0)	*	(5.5)
Brother/step-brother	(0.9)	*	(0.8)
Other relative	(0.0)	*	(1.1)
Other	(4.4)	*	(4.1)
Number who experienced sexual violence	43	3	46

Note: All women were asked about their experience of physical violence since age 15. Ever-married women were also asked about their experience of spousal physical violence at any age.

¹ Women can report more than one person who committed the violence

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 96 Experience of violence during pregnancy

Among women age 15-49 who have ever been pregnant, percentage who have ever experienced physical violence during pregnancy, by background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who experienced violence during pregnancy	Number of women who have ever been pregnant
Age		
20-24	0.0	117
25-29	0.0	261
30-39	1.3	574
40-49	2.3	509
Residence		
Urban	2.3	190
Rural	1.3	1,275
Marital status		
Currently married	1.3	1,390
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	5.1	75
Number of living children		
0	(4.0)	42
1-2	1.6	1,044
3-4	1.0	346
5+	(0.0)	34
Schooling		
No schooling	1.3	158
<5 years complete	0.0	63
5-9 years complete	3.2	468
10-11 years complete	0.2	326
12 or more years complete	0.8	451
Religion		
Hindu	1.5	1,408
Muslim	(0.0)	25
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	0.8	15
Caste/tribe		
Scheduled caste	1.4	350
Scheduled tribe	0.2	68
Other backward class	1.8	257
Other	1.5	785
Total	1.4	1,465

Note: Total includes women age 15-19, women belonging to "other" religions, and women who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 97 Forms of spousal violence

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have experienced various forms of violence committed by their husband ever and in the 12 months preceding the survey, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Type of violence	Ever ¹	In the past 12 months		
		Often	Sometimes	Often or sometimes
Physical violence				
Any form of physical violence	5.2	0.8	2.0	2.8
Pushed her, shook her, or threw something at her	3.5	0.3	1.5	1.8
Twisted her arm or pulled her hair	2.0	0.6	0.7	1.3
Slapped her	3.9	0.7	1.4	2.1
Punched her with his fist or with something that could hurt her	1.4	0.4	0.7	1.1
Kicked her, dragged her, or beat her up	1.4	0.2	0.7	0.9
Tried to choke her or burn her on purpose	0.5	0.1	0.2	0.3
Threatened her or attacked her with a knife, gun, or any other weapon	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.1
Sexual violence				
Any form of sexual violence	2.7	0.3	1.5	1.8
Physically forced her to have sexual intercourse with him even when she did not want to	2.2	0.3	1.3	1.5
Physically forced her to perform any sexual acts she did not want to	0.9	0.1	0.6	0.7
Forced her with threats or in any other way to perform sexual acts she did not want to	1.5	0.2	1.0	1.2
Emotional violence				
Any form of emotional violence	4.5	1.1	2.2	3.3
Said or did something to humiliate her in front of others	3.6	0.8	2.0	2.9
Threatened to hurt or harm her or someone close to her	1.8	0.4	0.5	0.9
Insulted her or made her feel bad about herself	2.4	0.6	1.2	1.8
Any form of physical and/or sexual violence	5.9	0.9	2.5	3.3
Any form of physical and sexual violence	2.0	0.2	1.0	1.3
Any form of physical and/or sexual and/or emotional violence	7.3	1.4	3.1	4.6
Any form of physical and sexual and emotional violence	1.2	0.2	0.8	1.0
Any violence by women against their husband ²	0.4	0.1	0.2	0.3
Number of ever-married women	1,523	1,523	1,523	1,523

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women.

¹ Includes in the past 12 months

² Any violence by women against their husband when he was not already beating or physically hurting her

Table 98 Spousal violence by background characteristics

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever experienced emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence	Number of women
Age						
20-24	3.4	2.2	1.6	2.2	3.4	135
25-29	3.3	3.4	0.7	3.4	5.0	281
30-39	3.2	5.4	2.4	6.4	7.0	578
40-49	6.4	6.0	3.8	7.0	9.4	517
Residence						
Urban	6.5	10.6	4.4	10.6	10.6	198
Rural	4.2	4.4	2.4	5.2	6.9	1,325
Schooling						
No schooling	6.8	9.9	5.0	12.2	15.0	159
<5 years complete	9.3	7.9	2.2	7.9	12.8	66
5-9 years complete	5.9	6.9	4.6	7.4	9.2	477
10-11 years complete	3.8	3.5	1.6	4.0	5.3	342
12 or more years complete	2.1	2.7	0.9	3.4	3.6	480
Employment (past 12 months)						
Not employed	2.8	3.7	2.2	4.3	5.6	1,026
Employed for cash	10.9	11.3	5.9	12.5	14.0	279
Employed not for cash	4.2	4.2	1.0	5.0	7.2	218
Marital status						
Currently married	3.8	4.8	2.6	5.3	6.7	1,448
Widowed	13.0	7.1	4.8	12.0	15.0	67
Marital duration¹						
Married only once	3.8	4.5	2.4	5.0	6.4	1,427
0-4 years	4.0	4.1	2.1	4.2	4.9	229
5-9 years	2.2	2.4	1.1	2.6	3.8	287
10+ years	4.3	5.3	2.9	5.9	7.6	912
Number of living children						
0	7.2	7.2	3.6	7.2	7.7	100
1-2	3.9	4.9	2.4	5.7	7.3	1,044
3-4	5.9	6.0	3.4	6.8	8.1	346
5+	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	34
Household structure²						
Nuclear	5.8	6.7	3.5	7.1	9.2	653
Non-nuclear	3.5	4.1	2.1	5.0	5.9	870
Religion						
Hindu	4.4	5.1	2.6	5.8	7.2	1,463
Muslim	(13.4)	(11.4)	(11.4)	(11.4)	(18.8)	25
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.2	1.2	0.2	1.2	2.0	15

Continued...

Table 98 Spousal violence by background characteristics—*Continued*

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 by who have ever experienced emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband, according to background characteristics, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence	Number of women
Caste/tribe						
Scheduled caste	8.3	7.8	2.6	8.5	11.5	366
Scheduled tribe	0.7	0.5	0.2	0.6	0.9	70
Other backward class	5.8	7.8	6.3	9.2	9.4	272
Other	2.6	3.4	1.6	3.9	5.2	810
Respondent's father beat her mother						
Yes	17.3	22.4	10.5	22.4	27.2	79
No	3.7	4.1	2.2	4.9	6.2	1,420
Don't know	(11.5)	(11.9)	(2.6)	(11.9)	(11.9)	24
Total	4.5	5.2	2.7	5.9	7.3	1,523

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women. Total includes women age 15-19, divorced/separated/deserted women, women married more than once, women belonging to "other" religions, and women who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

¹ Currently married women only

² Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 99 Spousal violence by husband's characteristics and empowerment indicators

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever suffered emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband, according to his characteristics, marital characteristics, and selected empowerment indicators, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence	Number of women
Husband's schooling						
No schooling	13.5	13.7	3.9	13.7	21.7	55
<5 years complete	10.1	14.0	6.8	14.0	14.0	58
5-9 years complete	6.3	7.3	3.2	8.3	9.4	410
10-11 years complete	2.3	2.0	1.7	2.6	4.0	432
12 or more years complete	3.4	4.2	2.5	4.9	6.1	564
Husband's alcohol consumption						
Does not drink	2.3	2.4	1.3	3.1	4.2	958
Drinks/never gets drunk	3.0	0.7	0.0	0.7	3.7	132
Gets drunk sometimes	5.9	8.2	4.6	8.7	10.3	372
Gets drunk often	34.0	39.1	17.4	43.2	46.8	61
Spousal age difference¹						
Wife older	4.9	4.9	0.3	5.2	5.2	53
Wife is same age	1.5	1.6	0.1	1.7	2.5	70
Wife 1-4 years younger	3.0	3.7	2.3	3.7	4.7	593
Wife 5-9 years younger	4.9	6.0	3.6	7.3	9.1	580
Wife 10+ years younger	3.5	5.9	1.6	5.9	7.9	153
Spousal schooling difference						
Husband has more schooling	4.0	5.7	3.4	6.4	8.0	748
Wife has more schooling	6.1	6.0	1.8	6.0	7.3	334
Both have equal schooling	3.1	2.3	1.9	3.7	4.1	395
Neither attended school	14.2	13.9	5.0	13.9	24.3	43
Number of marital control behaviours displayed by husband²						
0	0.9	1.4	0.4	1.6	2.1	1,017
1-2	7.3	8.3	5.0	10.3	13.3	410
3-4	17.2	19.3	8.3	19.3	25.8	76
Number of decisions in which women participate³						
0	6.7	8.3	5.8	10.3	12.2	139
1-2	7.0	6.8	4.4	7.6	9.8	329
3	2.3	3.7	1.5	3.9	4.9	980
Number of reasons for which wife beating is justified⁴						
0	3.1	4.2	1.8	5.0	5.9	1,245
1-2	12.3	11.4	9.7	12.6	15.4	130
3-4	3.7	5.0	4.9	5.0	7.8	73
5-6	6.4	6.5	2.1	6.5	9.3	44
7	(24.9)	(15.6)	(5.4)	(15.6)	(26.7)	31

Continued...

Table 99 Spousal violence by husband's characteristics and empowerment indicators—Continued

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever suffered emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband, according to his characteristics, marital characteristics, and selected empowerment indicators, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence	Number of women
Number of reasons given for refusing to have sexual intercourse with husband⁵						
0	4.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	4.8	91
1-2	1.9	7.1	2.5	7.2	7.9	87
3	4.6	5.3	2.7	6.1	7.5	1,345
Afraid of husband						
Most of the time	29.1	26.0	12.6	26.9	33.7	103
Sometimes	3.0	4.4	2.5	5.0	6.1	798
Never	2.4	2.7	1.3	3.5	4.5	622
Total	4.5	5.2	2.7	5.9	7.3	1,523

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women. Total includes women whose husband displayed 5-6 marital control behaviours, who are not shown separately.

¹ Currently married women only

² Behaviours include: Is jealous or angry if she talks to other men, frequently accuses her of being unfaithful, does not permit her to meet her female friends, tries to limit her contact with her family, insists on knowing where she is at all times, and does not trust her with any money

³ Currently married women only. Decisions included are decisions about own health care, major household purchases, and visits to her family or relatives.

⁴ Reasons given for which wife beating is justified include: she goes out without telling him, she neglects the house or children, she argues with him, she refuses to have sexual intercourse with him, she doesn't cook properly, he suspects she is unfaithful, and she shows disrespect for in-laws

⁵ Reasons given for refusing to have sexual intercourse with husband include: she knows her husband has a sexually transmitted disease, she knows her husband has sex with other women, and she is tired or not in the mood

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 100 Injuries to women due to spousal violence

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have experienced spousal violence by types of injuries resulting from what their husband did to them, the type of violence, and whether they have experienced the violence ever and in the 12 months preceding the survey, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Type of spousal violence experienced	Percentage of women who have had:					Number of ever-married women
	Cuts, bruises, or aches	Severe burns	Eye injuries, sprains, dislocations, or minor burns	Deep wounds, broken bones, broken teeth, or any other serious injury	Any of these injuries	
Experienced physical violence¹						
Ever ²	42.6	2.6	13.3	17.1	44.2	79
In the past 12 months	(60.1)	(4.8)	(17.6)	(23.3)	(63.0)	42
Experienced sexual violence						
Ever ²	(46.4)	(2.8)	(23.2)	(17.7)	(47.7)	41
In the past 12 months	(56.3)	(4.0)	(20.7)	(25.7)	(56.3)	28
Experienced physical or sexual violence						
Ever ²	37.5	2.3	12.3	15.0	39.5	90
In the past 12 months	49.5	4.0	14.5	19.2	51.9	51
Experienced physical and sexual violence						
Ever ²	(63.0)	(3.7)	(29.7)	(24.0)	(63.0)	30

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women.

¹ Excludes women who reported violence only in response to a direct question on violence during pregnancy

² Includes violence in the past 12 months

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 101 Help seeking

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever experienced physical or sexual violence by whether they have ever sought help, and among those who have sought help from any source, the source from which help was sought, according to the type of violence experienced and marital status, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Source	Type of violence experienced		Marital status	Total
	Physical only	Both physical and sexual	Ever-married	
Help seeking				
Never sought help and never told anyone	54.3	(54.0)	62.6	55.3
Never sought help but told someone	12.9	(3.4)	9.6	11.0
Sought help	32.9	(42.6)	27.9	33.6
Number of women who experienced violence	129	33	129	175
Sources of help among those who sought any help¹				
Own family	(75.1)	*	(60.6)	(66.8)
Husband's family	(4.9)	*	(11.4)	(7.0)
Current/former husband	(0.0)	*	(7.0)	(4.3)
Friend	(11.5)	*	(6.3)	(12.1)
Neighbour	(3.5)	*	(6.6)	(4.0)
Police	(7.3)	*	(16.5)	(11.0)
Other	(6.8)	*	(18.4)	(11.3)
Number of women who experienced violence and sought help	42	14	36	59

Note: Total includes never married women, who are not shown separately.

¹ Women can report more than one source from which they sought help.

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

APPENDIX

ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS

The estimates from a sample survey are affected by two types of errors: (1) non-sampling errors, and (2) sampling errors. Non-sampling errors are the results of mistakes made in implementing data collection and data processing, such as failure to locate and interview the correct household, misunderstanding of the questions on the part of either the interviewer or the respondent, and data entry errors. Although numerous efforts were made during the implementation of the fourth National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4) to minimize this type of error, non-sampling errors are impossible to avoid and difficult to evaluate statistically.

Sampling errors, on the other hand, can be evaluated statistically. The sample of respondents selected in NFHS-4 is only one of many samples that could have been selected from the same population, using the same design and expected sample size. Each of these samples would yield results that differ somewhat from the results of the actual sample selected. Sampling errors are a measure of the variability among all possible samples. Although the degree of variability is not known exactly, it can be estimated from the survey results.

A sampling error is usually measured in terms of the standard error for a particular statistic (mean, percentage, etc.), which is the square root of the variance. The standard error can be used to calculate confidence intervals within which the true value for the population can reasonably be assumed to fall. For example, for any given statistic calculated from a sample survey, the value of that statistic will fall within a range of plus or minus two times the standard error of that statistic in 95 percent of all possible samples of identical size and design.

If the sample of respondents had been selected as a simple random sample, it would have been possible to use straightforward formulas for calculating sampling errors. However, the NFHS-4 sample is the result of a multi-stage stratified design, and, consequently, it was necessary to use more complex formulae. The computer software used to calculate sampling errors for NFHS-4 is programmed in SAS. This procedure uses the Taylor linearization method for variance estimation for survey estimates that are means or proportions. The Jackknife repeated replication method is used for variance estimation of more complex statistics such as total fertility rates and child mortality rates.

The Taylor linearization method treats any proportion or mean as a ratio estimate, $r = y/x$, where y represents the total sample value for variable y , and x represents the total number of cases in the group or subgroup under consideration. The variance of r is computed using the formula given below, with the standard error being the square root of the variance:

$$SE^2(r) = var(r) = \frac{1-f}{x^2} \sum_{h=1}^H \left[\frac{m_h}{m_h - 1} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{m_h} z_{hi}^2 - \frac{z_h^2}{m_h} \right) \right]$$

in which

$$z_{hi} = y_{hi} - rx_{hi}, \text{ and } z_h = y_h - rx_h$$

where h represents the stratum, which varies from 1 to H ,
 m_h is the total number of clusters selected in the h^{th} stratum,
 y_{hi} is the sum of the weighted values of variable y in the i^{th} cluster in the h^{th} stratum,
 x_{hi} is the sum of the weighted number of cases in the i^{th} cluster in the h^{th} stratum, and
 f is the overall sampling fraction, which is so small that it is ignored.

The Jackknife repeated replication method derives estimates of complex rates from each of several replications of the parent sample, and calculates standard errors for these estimates using simple formulae. Each replication considers all but one cluster in the calculation of the estimates. Pseudo-independent replications are thus created. In the NFHS-4 sample for Himachal Pradesh, there were 456 clusters. Hence, 456 replications were created. The variance of a rate r is calculated as follows:

$$SE^2(r) = var(r) = \frac{1}{k(k-1)} \sum_{i=1}^k (r_i - r)^2$$

in which

$$r_i = kr - (k-1)r_{(i)}$$

where r is the estimate computed from the full sample of 456 clusters,
 $r_{(i)}$ is the estimate computed from the reduced sample of 455 clusters (i^{th} cluster excluded), and
 k is the total number of clusters.

In addition to the standard error, the design effect (DEFT) for each estimate is also computed, which is defined as the ratio between the standard error using the given sample design and the standard error that would result if a simple random sample had been used. A DEFT value of 1.0 indicates that the sample design is as efficient as a simple random sample, while a value greater than 1.0 indicates the increase in the sampling error due to the use of a more complex and less statistically efficient design. The relative standard error (SE/R) and confidence limits (R±2SE) for each estimate are also computed.

Sampling errors for NFHS-4 are calculated for selected variables considered to be of primary interest. The results are presented in this appendix for Himachal Pradesh as a whole and for the urban and rural areas of the state. For each variable, the type of statistic (mean, proportion, rate, or ratio) and the base population are given in Table A.1. Table A.2 presents the value of the statistic (R), its standard error (SE), the number of unweighted (N) and weighted (WN) cases, the design effect (DEFT), the relative standard error (SE/R), and the 95 percent confidence limits ($R \pm 2SE$); for each variable. The DEFT is considered undefined when the standard error for a simple random sample is zero (when the estimate is close to 0 or 1).

Table A.1 List of variables for sampling errors, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Variable	Estimate	Base population
HOUSEHOLDS		
Using an improved source of drinking water	Proportion	Households
Using an improved sanitation facility	Proportion	Households
Using iodized salt	Proportion	Households
Sex ratio (females per 1,000 males)	Ratio	<i>De facto</i> household population, all ages
WOMEN		
No schooling (Females age 6 years and above)	Proportion	<i>De facto</i> household population of females age 6 and above
Urban residence	Proportion	Women age 15-49
No schooling (Women age 15-49)	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Completed 10 or more years of schooling	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Never married, including married <i>gauna</i> not performed	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Currently married	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Married before age 18	Proportion	Women age 20-49
Currently using any contraceptive method	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using a modern contraceptive method	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using a traditional contraceptive method	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using pill	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using IUD/PPIUD	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using female sterilization	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Using public health sector source of contraception	Proportion	Women age 15-49 currently using modern methods of contraception
Unmet need for family planning	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Want no more children	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Want to delay next birth at least 2 years	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Mother received four or more antenatal care (ANC) visits	Proportion	Women with at least one birth in last five years (last birth)
Took iron and folic acid (IFA) for 100 days or more	Proportion	Women with at least one birth in last five years (last birth)
Birth registration	Proportion	<i>De jure</i> children under age 5 years
Births delivered by a health personnel	Proportion	Births in last 5 years
Institutional delivery	Proportion	Births in last 5 years
Postnatal check for mother within 2 days of birth	Proportion	Women with at least one birth in last five years (last birth)
Postnatal check for newborn within 2 days of birth	Proportion	Women with at least one birth in last five years (last birth)
Exclusive breastfeeding	Proportion	Children under age 6 months
Children with diarrhoea	Proportion	Children under age 5 years
Treated with oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets	Proportion	Children under age 5 years with diarrhoea in last 2 weeks
Children with diarrhoea taken to a health provider	Proportion	Children under age 5 years with diarrhoea in last 2 weeks
Child received BCG vaccination	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child received DPT vaccination (3 doses)	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child received polio vaccination (3 doses)	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child received measles vaccination	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child received hepatitis B vaccination (3 doses)	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child with all basic vaccinations	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Children given vitamin A supplement in past 6 months	Proportion	Children age 9-59 months
Height-for-age, stunting (below -2SD)	Proportion	Children under age 5 years who were measured
Weight-for-height, wasting (below -2SD)	Proportion	Children under age 5 years who were measured
Weight-for-age, underweight (below -2SD)	Proportion	Children under age 5 years who were measured
Children with any anaemia	Proportion	Children age 6-59 months with an anaemia test
Women with any anaemia	Proportion	Women age 15-49 with an anaemia test
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m ²	Proportion	Women age 15-49 who were measured
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m ²	Proportion	Women age 15-49 who were measured
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Ever experienced physical or sexual violence	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Total fertility rate (last 3 years)	Rate	Women
Neonatal mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
Postneonatal mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
Infant mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
Child mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
Under-five mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
MEN		
No schooling (Males age 6 years and above)	Proportion	<i>De facto</i> household population of males age 6 and above
Urban residence	Proportion	Men age 15-49
No schooling (Men age 15-49)	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Completed 10 or more years of schooling	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Never married, including married <i>gauna</i> not performed	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Currently married	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Married before age 21	Proportion	Men age 25-49
Want no more children	Proportion	Currently married men age 15-49
Want to delay next birth at least 2 years	Proportion	Currently married men age 15-49
Men with any anaemia	Proportion	Men age 15-49 with an anaemia test
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m ²	Proportion	Men age 15-49 who were measured
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m ²	Proportion	Men age 15-49 who were measured
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	Proportion	Men age 15-49

Table A.2 Sampling errors: Total sample, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative standard error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
HOUSEHOLDS								
Using an improved source of drinking water	0.949	0.005	9,225	9,225	2.205	0.005	0.939	0.959
Using an improved sanitation facility	0.707	0.010	9,225	9,225	2.183	0.015	0.686	0.728
Using iodized salt	0.991	0.001	9,179	9,184	1.202	0.001	0.989	0.994
Sex ratio (females per 1,000 males)	1077.622	10.269	18,689	18,671	1.299	0.010	1057.083	1098.161
WOMEN								
No schooling (Females age 6 years and above)	0.209	0.005	18,227	18,404	1.654	0.022	0.199	0.218
Urban residence	0.096	0.006	9,929	9,929	2.157	0.066	0.083	0.109
No schooling (Women age 15-49)	0.098	0.005	9,929	9,929	1.707	0.052	0.088	0.108
Completed 10 or more years of schooling	0.594	0.008	9,929	9,929	1.628	0.013	0.578	0.610
Never married, including married <i>gauna</i> not performed	0.217	0.006	9,929	9,929	1.359	0.026	0.206	0.228
Currently married	0.752	0.006	9,929	9,929	1.368	0.008	0.740	0.764
Married before age 18	0.196	0.006	8,571	8,611	1.401	0.031	0.184	0.208
Currently using any contraceptive method	0.570	0.012	7,387	7,466	2.117	0.021	0.545	0.594
Currently using a modern contraceptive method	0.521	0.011	7,387	7,466	1.909	0.021	0.499	0.543
Currently using a traditional contraceptive method	0.049	0.004	7,387	7,466	1.489	0.077	0.041	0.056
Currently using pill	0.015	0.002	7,387	7,466	1.202	0.112	0.012	0.019
Currently using IUD/PPIUD	0.009	0.001	7,387	7,466	1.338	0.168	0.006	0.011
Currently using condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	0.127	0.005	7,387	7,466	1.375	0.042	0.116	0.137
Currently using female sterilization	0.345	0.010	7,387	7,466	1.800	0.029	0.325	0.365
Using public health sector source of contraception	0.813	0.009	4,027	4,006	1.426	0.011	0.795	0.830
Unmet need for family planning	0.157	0.007	7,387	7,466	1.599	0.043	0.144	0.171
Want no more children	0.774	0.007	7,387	7,466	1.372	0.009	0.760	0.787
Want to delay next birth at least 2 years	0.062	0.003	7,387	7,466	1.229	0.056	0.055	0.069
Mother received four or more antenatal care (ANC) visits	0.691	0.016	2,291	2,270	1.607	0.023	0.660	0.723
Took iron and folic acid (IFA) for 100 days or more	0.494	0.013	2,291	2,270	1.265	0.027	0.467	0.521
Birth registration	0.953	0.006	2,940	2,958	1.355	0.006	0.941	0.965
Births delivered by a health personnel	0.789	0.014	2,928	2,877	1.590	0.018	0.760	0.817
Institutional delivery	0.764	0.015	2,928	2,877	1.624	0.020	0.734	0.794
Postnatal check for mother within 2 days of birth	0.765	0.013	2,291	2,270	1.407	0.016	0.739	0.790
Postnatal check for newborn within 2 days of birth	0.348	0.015	2,291	2,270	1.518	0.044	0.318	0.379
Exclusive breastfeeding	0.676	0.036	246	235	1.164	0.053	0.605	0.748
Children with diarrhoea	0.066	0.006	2,827	2,780	1.159	0.086	0.055	0.077
Treated with oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets	0.627	0.044	185	184	1.153	0.070	0.540	0.715
Children with diarrhoea taken to a health provider	0.677	0.048	185	184	1.311	0.071	0.581	0.773
Child received BCG vaccination	0.948	0.010	572	571	1.089	0.011	0.927	0.969
Child received DPT vaccination (3 doses)	0.850	0.018	572	571	1.128	0.021	0.815	0.885
Child received polio vaccination (3 doses)	0.824	0.019	572	571	1.153	0.023	0.786	0.862
Child received measles vaccination	0.875	0.016	572	571	1.135	0.018	0.844	0.907
Child received hepatitis B vaccination (3 doses)	0.741	0.021	572	571	1.151	0.029	0.698	0.784
Child with all basic vaccinations	0.695	0.022	572	571	1.127	0.032	0.651	0.740
Children given vitamin A supplement in past 6 months	0.649	0.017	2,392	2,354	1.536	0.025	0.615	0.682
Height-for-age, stunting (below -2SD)	0.263	0.013	2,621	2,649	1.426	0.050	0.237	0.289
Weight-for-height, wasting (below -2SD)	0.137	0.009	2,621	2,649	1.296	0.066	0.119	0.155
Weight-for-age, underweight (below -2SD)	0.212	0.012	2,621	2,649	1.381	0.058	0.188	0.237
Children with any anaemia	0.537	0.018	2,372	2,410	1.617	0.033	0.501	0.573
Women with any anaemia	0.535	0.013	9,682	9,677	2.578	0.024	0.508	0.561
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m ²	0.162	0.005	9,355	9,338	1.316	0.031	0.152	0.172
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m ²	0.287	0.007	9,355	9,338	1.448	0.024	0.273	0.300
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.907	0.007	2,882	2,896	1.311	0.008	0.893	0.921
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.309	0.012	2,882	2,896	1.370	0.038	0.286	0.333
Ever experienced physical or sexual violence	0.091	0.011	1,911	1,911	1.695	0.122	0.069	0.114
Total fertility rate (last 3 years)	1.877	0.052	28,519	28,618	1.215	0.028	1.773	1.981
Neonatal mortality	25.458	3.236	2,967	2,924	1.073	0.127	18.987	31.929
Postneonatal mortality	8.824	1.846	2,998	2,963	1.075	0.209	5.133	12.516
Infant mortality	34.283	3.703	2,967	2,924	1.047	0.108	26.877	41.688
Child mortality	3.457	1.094	2,977	2,934	1.012	0.316	1.269	5.645
Under-five mortality	37.621	4.002	2,971	2,926	1.068	0.106	29.617	45.625
MEN								
No schooling (Males age 6 years and above)	0.068	0.003	16,834	16,810	1.720	0.049	0.062	0.075
Urban residence	0.167	0.015	2,185	2,185	1.814	0.087	0.138	0.196
No schooling (Men age 15-49)	0.023	0.004	2,185	2,185	1.125	0.158	0.016	0.030
Completed 10 or more years of schooling	0.712	0.013	2,185	2,185	1.380	0.019	0.685	0.739
Never married, including married <i>gauna</i> not performed	0.406	0.013	2,185	2,185	1.259	0.033	0.380	0.433
Currently married	0.580	0.013	2,185	2,185	1.212	0.022	0.554	0.606
Married before age 21	0.122	0.012	1,477	1,457	1.437	0.100	0.097	0.146
Want no more children	0.788	0.014	1,291	1,267	1.247	0.018	0.759	0.816
Want to delay next birth at least 2 years	0.078	0.008	1,291	1,267	1.129	0.108	0.061	0.095
Men with any anaemia	0.201	0.015	2,104	2,097	1.568	0.075	0.171	0.231
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m ²	0.180	0.011	2,107	2,106	1.213	0.060	0.158	0.201
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m ²	0.221	0.013	2,107	2,106	1.365	0.058	0.195	0.247
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.971	0.004	2,185	2,185	1.219	0.005	0.962	0.979
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.445	0.018	2,185	2,185	1.708	0.041	0.409	0.482

Table A.3 Sampling errors: Urban sample, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative standard error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
HOUSEHOLDS								
Using an improved source of drinking water	0.944	0.027	734	1,043	3.095	0.028	0.890	0.997
Using an improved sanitation facility	0.791	0.036	734	1,043	2.411	0.046	0.719	0.864
Using iodized salt	0.993	0.004	724	1,030	1.346	0.004	0.985	1.001
Sex ratio (females per 1,000 males)	914.290	30.313	1,422	1,958	1.124	0.033	853.664	974.916
WOMEN								
No schooling (Females age 6 years and above)	0.098	0.015	1,214	1,663	1.738	0.150	0.068	0.127
Currently using any contraceptive method	0.576	0.025	483	674	1.116	0.044	0.526	0.626
Currently using a modern contraceptive method	0.503	0.026	483	674	1.143	0.052	0.451	0.555
Currently using a traditional contraceptive method	0.073	0.014	483	674	1.166	0.189	0.045	0.101
Currently using pill	0.017	0.007	483	674	1.225	0.420	0.003	0.032
Currently using IUD/PPIUD	0.017	0.009	483	674	1.507	0.530	0.000	0.034
Currently using condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	0.179	0.018	483	674	1.027	0.100	0.143	0.215
Currently using female sterilization	0.277	0.028	483	674	1.385	0.102	0.220	0.333
Using public health sector source of contraception	0.658	0.042	223	341	1.322	0.064	0.574	0.742
Unmet need for family planning	0.182	0.019	483	674	1.104	0.107	0.143	0.221
Want no more children	0.753	0.026	483	674	1.335	0.035	0.700	0.805
Mother received four or more antenatal care (ANC) visits	0.902	0.025	131	184	0.973	0.028	0.851	0.952
Took iron and folic acid (IFA) for 100 days or more	0.540	0.043	131	184	0.991	0.079	0.455	0.626
Birth registration	0.977	0.013	152	214	1.109	0.014	0.951	1.004
Births delivered by a health personnel	0.906	0.031	156	220	1.155	0.034	0.844	0.969
Institutional delivery	0.906	0.031	156	220	1.154	0.034	0.843	0.968
Postnatal check for mother within 2 days of birth	0.869	0.029	131	184	0.998	0.034	0.811	0.927
Postnatal check for newborn within 2 days of birth	0.386	0.060	131	184	1.420	0.155	0.266	0.506
Children with diarrhoea	0.105	0.023	152	215	0.873	0.218	0.059	0.151
Treated with oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets	0.523	0.128	15	23	0.948	0.244	0.268	0.779
Children with diarrhoea taken to a health provider	0.747	0.190	15	23	1.723	0.255	0.366	1.128
Child received BCG vaccination	0.881	0.058	31	41	0.966	0.066	0.766	0.997
Child received DPT vaccination (3 doses)	0.748	0.083	31	41	0.911	0.111	0.582	0.914
Child received polio vaccination (3 doses)	0.673	0.080	31	41	0.848	0.120	0.512	0.834
Child received measles vaccination	0.892	0.054	31	41	0.939	0.061	0.784	1.000
Child received hepatitis B vaccination (3 doses)	0.763	0.073	31	41	0.923	0.096	0.617	0.910
Child with all basic vaccinations	0.648	0.082	31	41	0.862	0.127	0.483	0.813
Children given vitamin A supplement in past 6 months	0.510	0.068	129	181	1.467	0.134	0.373	0.647
Height-for-age, stunting (below -2SD)	0.214	0.071	136	189	1.779	0.331	0.072	0.356
Weight-for-height, wasting (below -2SD)	0.191	0.042	136	189	1.345	0.222	0.107	0.276
Weight-for-age, underweight (below -2SD)	0.171	0.046	136	189	1.263	0.271	0.078	0.263
Children with any anaemia	0.587	0.053	128	182	1.169	0.090	0.482	0.693
Women with any anaemia	0.542	0.034	652	905	1.740	0.063	0.474	0.610
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m ²	0.117	0.017	646	887	1.321	0.144	0.083	0.150
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m ²	0.384	0.026	646	887	1.352	0.068	0.332	0.436
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.961	0.015	263	363	1.286	0.016	0.930	0.992
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.476	0.050	263	363	1.627	0.106	0.375	0.577
Total fertility rate (last 3 years)	1.431	0.184	2,013	2,790	0.987	0.128	1.064	1.798
Neonatal mortality	17.455	10.160	157	221	0.985	0.582	0.000	37.774
Postneonatal mortality	4.358	4.409	160	226	0.831	1.012	0.000	13.175
Infant mortality	21.813	10.723	157	221	0.954	0.492	0.366	43.260
Child mortality	1.103	1.114	154	214	na	1.010	0.000	3.330
Under-five mortality	22.892	10.730	157	221	0.954	0.469	1.432	44.351
MEN								
No schooling (Males age 6 years and above)	0.051	0.014	1,320	1,822	2.181	0.268	0.024	0.078
Want no more children	0.747	0.043	125	184	1.110	0.058	0.660	0.834
Men with any anaemia	0.196	0.039	220	346	1.306	0.198	0.118	0.274
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m ²	0.185	0.034	222	351	1.147	0.182	0.118	0.252
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m ²	0.269	0.046	222	351	1.472	0.172	0.176	0.362
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.978	0.012	235	366	1.235	0.012	0.954	1.002
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.447	0.049	235	366	1.495	0.109	0.350	0.544

na = Not applicable

Table A.3 Sampling errors: Rural sample, Himachal Pradesh, 2015-16

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative standard error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
HOUSEHOLDS								
Using an improved source of drinking water	0.949	0.005	8,491	8,182	1.936	0.005	0.940	0.959
Using an improved sanitation facility	0.696	0.011	8,491	8,182	2.128	0.015	0.675	0.717
Using iodized salt	0.991	0.001	8,455	8,154	1.175	0.001	0.989	0.994
Sex ratio (females per 1,000 males)	1096.761	10.800	17,267	16,713	1.308	0.010	1075.161	1118.361
WOMEN								
No schooling (Females age 6 years and above)	0.220	0.005	17,013	16,741	1.642	0.022	0.210	0.229
Currently using any contraceptive method	0.569	0.013	6,904	6,792	2.210	0.023	0.543	0.595
Currently using a modern contraceptive method	0.523	0.012	6,904	6,792	1.984	0.023	0.499	0.547
Currently using a traditional contraceptive method	0.046	0.004	6,904	6,792	1.526	0.083	0.039	0.054
Currently using pill	0.015	0.002	6,904	6,792	1.191	0.116	0.012	0.019
Currently using IUD/PPIUD	0.008	0.001	6,904	6,792	1.219	0.166	0.005	0.010
Currently using condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	0.122	0.006	6,904	6,792	1.409	0.046	0.110	0.133
Currently using female sterilization	0.352	0.011	6,904	6,792	1.841	0.030	0.331	0.373
Using public health sector source of contraception	0.827	0.009	3,804	3,665	1.467	0.011	0.809	0.845
Unmet need for family planning	0.155	0.007	6,904	6,792	1.657	0.047	0.140	0.169
Want no more children	0.776	0.007	6,904	6,792	1.364	0.009	0.762	0.790
Mother received four or more antenatal care (ANC) visits	0.673	0.017	2,160	2,086	1.631	0.025	0.639	0.706
Took iron and folic acid (IFA) for 100 days or more	0.490	0.014	2,160	2,086	1.291	0.029	0.462	0.518
Birth registration	0.951	0.006	2,788	2,744	1.377	0.007	0.938	0.964
Births delivered by a health personnel	0.779	0.015	2,772	2,656	1.617	0.019	0.749	0.809
Institutional delivery	0.753	0.016	2,772	2,656	1.652	0.021	0.721	0.784
Postnatal check for mother within 2 days of birth	0.755	0.013	2,160	2,086	1.431	0.018	0.729	0.782
Postnatal check for newborn within 2 days of birth	0.345	0.016	2,160	2,086	1.522	0.046	0.313	0.376
Children with diarrhoea	0.063	0.006	2,675	2,564	1.189	0.092	0.051	0.074
Treated with oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets	0.642	0.048	170	161	1.212	0.074	0.547	0.737
Children with diarrhoea taken to a health provider	0.667	0.047	170	161	1.209	0.070	0.573	0.761
Child received BCG vaccination	0.953	0.010	541	531	1.085	0.011	0.932	0.973
Child received DPT vaccination (3 doses)	0.858	0.018	541	531	1.137	0.020	0.823	0.893
Child received polio vaccination (3 doses)	0.836	0.019	541	531	1.168	0.023	0.798	0.873
Child received measles vaccination	0.874	0.017	541	531	1.153	0.019	0.841	0.907
Child received hepatitis B vaccination (3 doses)	0.739	0.022	541	531	1.170	0.030	0.694	0.784
Child with all basic vaccinations	0.699	0.023	541	531	1.150	0.033	0.653	0.745
Children given vitamin A supplement in past 6 months	0.660	0.017	2,263	2,173	1.522	0.025	0.627	0.694
Height-for-age, stunting (below -2SD)	0.267	0.013	2,485	2,460	1.390	0.049	0.241	0.292
Weight-for-height, wasting (below -2SD)	0.133	0.009	2,485	2,460	1.291	0.068	0.115	0.151
Weight-for-age, underweight (below -2SD)	0.215	0.013	2,485	2,460	1.399	0.059	0.190	0.241
Children with any anaemia	0.533	0.019	2,244	2,228	1.657	0.035	0.495	0.570
Women with any anaemia	0.534	0.014	9,030	8,772	2.665	0.026	0.506	0.562
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m ²	0.167	0.005	8,709	8,452	1.304	0.031	0.156	0.177
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m ²	0.277	0.007	8,709	8,452	1.451	0.025	0.263	0.291
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.899	0.008	2,619	2,533	1.312	0.009	0.883	0.914
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.285	0.011	2,619	2,533	1.245	0.039	0.263	0.307
Total fertility rate (last 3 years)	1.924	0.054	26,505	25,828	1.243	0.028	1.816	2.032
Neonatal mortality	26.116	3.410	2,810	2,702	1.083	0.131	19.296	32.937
Postneonatal mortality	9.185	1.963	2,838	2,737	1.094	0.214	5.259	13.111
Infant mortality	35.301	3.913	2,810	2,702	1.057	0.111	27.475	43.127
Child mortality	3.666	1.188	2,823	2,720	1.027	0.324	1.290	6.042
Under-five mortality	38.838	4.244	2,814	2,705	1.079	0.109	30.349	47.326
MEN								
No schooling (Males age 6 years and above)	0.071	0.003	15,514	14,987	1.631	0.048	0.064	0.077
Want no more children	0.795	0.015	1,166	1,083	1.260	0.019	0.765	0.825
Men with any anaemia	0.202	0.016	1,884	1,752	1.608	0.080	0.169	0.234
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m ²	0.179	0.011	1,885	1,755	1.190	0.061	0.157	0.201
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m ²	0.212	0.013	1,885	1,755	1.294	0.060	0.186	0.237
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.969	0.005	1,950	1,819	1.208	0.005	0.960	0.979
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.445	0.020	1,950	1,819	1.732	0.044	0.406	0.484



Technical assistance for NFHS-4 was provided by the USAID-supported DHS Program at ICF, and assistance for the HIV components was provided by NACO and NARI. Funding assistance was provided by Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India and:



The opinions in this publication do not necessarily reflect the views of the funding agencies.
For additional information on NFHS-4, visit <http://www.rchiips.org/nfhs>
For related information, visit <http://www.iipsindia.org> or <http://www.mohfw.nic.in>